

Package ‘dad’

July 15, 2020

Type Package

Title Three-Way / Multigroup Data Analysis Through Densities

Version 3.4.3

Date 2020-07-15

Author Rachid Boumaza[aut, cre], Pierre Santagostini [aut], Smail Yousfi [aut], Gilles Hunault [ctb], Julie Bourbeillon [ctb], Besnik Pumo [ctb], Sabine Demotes-Mainard [aut]

Maintainer Pierre Santagostini <pierre.santagostini@agrocampus-ouest.fr>

Description The data consist of a set of variables measured on several groups of individuals. To each group is associated an estimated probability density function. The package provides tools to create or manage such data and functional methods (principal component analysis, multidimensional scaling, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis...) for such probability densities.

Depends R (>= 3.6.0)

Imports methods, stats, graphics, grDevices, utils, ggplot2, e1071, DescTools

Suggests MASS, multigroup, knitr, markdown

Encoding latin1

License GPL (>= 2)

VignetteBuilder knitr

RoxygenNote 7.1.1

NeedsCompilation no

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2020-07-15 17:30:06 UTC

R topics documented:

dad-package	5
appendtofolderh	7
as.data.frame.folder	8
as.data.frame.folderh	9

as.data.frame.foldert	11
as.folder	12
as.folder.data.frame	13
as.folder.folderh	14
as.folderh	16
as.folderh.foldermtg	17
as.foldert	18
as.foldert.array	19
as.foldert.data.frame	20
association measures	22
association measures for folder	23
bandwidth.parameter	24
castles	25
castles.dated	26
castles.nondated	27
cor.folder	28
cut.data.frame	29
cut.folder	31
ddchisqsym	32
ddchisqsympar	33
ddhellinger	34
ddhellingerpar	35
ddjeffreys	37
ddjeffreyspar	38
ddjensen	39
ddjensenpar	40
ddlp	42
ddlpar	43
departments	44
discdd.misclass	45
discdd.predict	48
distl2d	51
distl2dnorm	52
distl2dnormpar	54
distl2dpar	55
dspg	56
dspgd2015	57
dstatinter	58
fdiscd.misclass	60
fdiscd.predict	63
fhclustd	66
floribundity	69
fmdsd	70
folder	73
folderh	75
foldermtg	77
foldert	78
fpcad	80

fpcat	83
getcol.folder	86
getcol.foldert	87
getrow.folder	88
getrow.foldert	89
hclustdd	90
hellinger	92
hellingerpar	93
interpret	94
interpret.dstatis	95
interpret.fmdsd	97
interpret.fpcad	99
interpret.fpcat	100
interpret.mdsdd	102
is.discdd.misclass	104
is.discdd.predict	104
is.dstatis	105
is.fdiscd.misclass	106
is.fdiscd.predict	106
is.fhclustd	107
is.fmdsd	108
is.folder	108
is.folderh	109
is.foldermtg	110
is.foldert	110
is.fpcad	111
is.mdsdd	112
jeffreys	112
jeffreyspar	113
kurtosis.folder	115
l2d	116
l2dpar	118
matddchisqsym	119
matddchisqsympar	120
matddhellinger	121
matddhellingerpar	122
matddjeffreys	123
matddjeffreyspar	124
matddjensen	125
matddjensenpar	126
matddl	127
matddlpar	128
matdistl2d	129
matdistl2dnorm	130
matdistl2dnormpar	132
matdistl2dpar	133
mathellinger	134
mathellingerpar	135

matipl2d	136
matipl2dpar	138
matjeffreys	139
matjeffreyspar	140
matwasserstein	141
matwassersteinpar	142
mdsdd	143
mean.folder	146
mtgcomponents	147
mtgorder	148
mtgplant1	150
mtgplant2	151
mtgrank	152
plot.dstatis	154
plot.fhclustd	155
plot.fmdsd	156
plot.foldert	157
plot.fpcad	158
plot.fpcat	160
plot.hclustdd	161
plot.mdsdd	162
plotframes	163
print.discdd.misclass	164
print.discdd.predict	165
print.dstatis	166
print.fdiscd.misclass	168
print.fdiscd.predict	169
print.fhclustd	170
print.fmdsd	171
print.foldermtg	172
print.foldert	174
print.fpcad	175
print.fpcat	176
print.hclustdd	177
print.mdsdd	178
read.mtg	179
rmcol.folder	181
rmcol.foldert	182
rmrow.folder	183
rmrow.foldert	184
roseflowers	185
roseleaves	185
rosephytomer	186
roses	187
skewness.folder	188
sqrtmatrix	189
summary.folder	190
summary.folderh	191

summary.foldermtg	192
summary.foldert	193
var.folder	194
varietyleaves	195
wasserstein	195
wassersteinpar	197

Index	199
--------------	------------

dad-package	<i>Three-Way Data Analysis Through Densities</i>
-------------	--

Description

The three-way data consists of a set of variables measured on several groups of individuals. To each group is associated an estimated probability density function. The package provides functional methods (principal component analysis, multidimensional scaling, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis...) for such probability densities.

Details

Package: dad
 Type: Package
 Version: 3.4.3
 Date: 2020-07-15
 License: GPL-2

To cite dad, use `citation("dad")`.

The main functions applying to the probability densities are:

- `fpcad`: functional principal component analysis,
- `fpcat`: functional principal component analysis applied to data indexed according to time,
- `fmdsd`: multidimensional scaling,
- `fhclustd`: hierarchical clustering,
- `fdiscd.misclass`: functional discriminant analysis in order to compute the misclassification ratio with the one-leave-out method,
- `fdiscd.predict`: discriminant analysis in order to predict the class (synonymous with `cluster`, not to be confused with the class attribute of an R object) of each probability density whose class is unknown,
- `mdsdd`: multidimensional scaling of discrete probability distributions,
- `discdd.misclass`: functional discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions, in order to compute the misclassification ratio with the one-leave-out method,
- `discdd.predict`: discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions, in order to predict the class of each probability distribution whose class is unknown,

The above functions are completed by:

- A `print()` method for objects of class `fpcad`, `fmdsd`, `fdiscd.misclass`, `fdiscd.predict` or `mdsdd`, in order to display the results of the corresponding function,
- A `plot()` method for objects of class `fpcad`, `fmdsd`, `fhclustd` or `mdsdd`, in order to display some useful graphics attached to the corresponding function,
- A generic function `interpret` that applies to objects of class `fpcad` `fmdsd` or `mdsdd`, helps the user to interpret the scores returned by the corresponding function, in terms of moments (`fpcad` or `fmdsd`) or in terms of marginal probability distributions (`mdsdd`).

We also introduce classes of objects and tools in order to handle collections of data frames:

- `folder` creates an object of class `folder`, that is a list of data frames which have in common the same columns.
The following functions apply to a folder and compute some statistics on the columns of its elements: `mean.folder`, `var.folder`, `cor.folder`, `skewness.folder` or `kurtosis.folder`.
- `folderh` creates an object of class `folderh`, that is a list of data frames with a hierarchic relation between each pair of consecutive data frames.
- `foldert` creates an object of class `foldert`, that is a list of data frames indexed according to time, concerning the same individuals and variables or not.
- `read.mtg` creates an object of class `foldermtg` from an MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) file containing plant architecture data.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard with the contributions from Gilles Hunault, Julie Bourbeillon and Besnik Pumo

References

- Boumaza, R. (1998). Analyse en composantes principales de distributions gaussiennes multidimensionnelles. *Revue de Statistique Appliquée*, XLVI (2), 5-20.
- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an L^2 approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.
- Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)
- Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.
- Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). *Encyclopedia of distances*. Springer.
- Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture morphologique: les caractéristiques des pierres bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Mésopotamiques de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.
- Rachev, S.T., Klebanov, L.B., Stoyanov, S.V. and Fabozzi, F.J. (2013). *The methods of distances in the theory of probability and statistics*. Springer.

Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

appendtofolderh	<i>Adds a data frame to a folderh.</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Creates an object of class `folderh` by appending a data frame to an object of class `folderh`. The appended data frame will be the first or last element of the returned `folderh`.

Usage

```
appendtofolderh(fh, df, key, after = FALSE)
```

Arguments

fh	object of class <code>folderh</code> .
df	data frame to be appended to fh.
key	character string. The key defining the relation $1toN$ between df and the first (if <code>after = FALSE</code> , the default value) or last (if <code>after = TRUE</code>) data frame of fh.
after	logical. If <code>FALSE</code> (default), the data frame df is related to the first data frame of fh, and is appended as the first element of the returned <code>folderh</code> . If <code>TRUE</code> , df is related to the last data frame of fh and becomes the last element of the returned <code>folderh</code> .

Value

Returns an object of class `folderh`, that is a list of $n + 1$ data frames where n is the number of data frames of fh. The value of the attribute `attr(,"keys")` is `c(key,attr(fh,"keys"))` if `after = FALSE`, `c(attr(fh,"keys"),key)` otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folderh](#).

as.data.frame.folder *Folder to data frame*

Description

Builds a data frame from an object of class `folder`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'  
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ..., group.name = "group")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>row.names, optional</code>	for consistency with <code>as.data.frame</code> . <code>as.data.frame.folder</code> does not take them into account.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
<code>group.name</code>	the name of the grouping variable. It is the name of the last column of the returned data frame.

Details

The data frame is simply obtained by row binding the data frames of the folder and adding a factor (as last column). The name of this column is given by `group.name` argument. The levels of this factor are the names of the elements of the folder.

Value

`as.data.frame.folder` returns a data frame.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder`: object of class `folder`. `as.folder.data.frame`: build an object of class `folder` from a data frame.

Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
print(iris.fold)

iris.df <- as.data.frame(iris.fold)
print(iris.df)
```

as.data.frame.folderh *Hierarchic folder to data frame*

Description

Builds a data frame from a folderh.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folderh'
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ...,
             elt = names(x)[2], key = attr(x, "keys")[1])
```

Arguments

x	object of class <code>folderh</code> containing N (N>1) data frames: <code>x[[1]]</code> ,..., <code>x[[N]]</code> , related by (N-1) keys: <code>keys[1]</code> ,..., <code>keys[N-1]</code> .
row.names, optional	for consistency with <code>as.data.frame</code> . Not taken into account.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
elt	string. The name of one element of x, that is the data frame, say the j-th, whose rows are the rows of the returned data frame. See details.
key	string. The name of an element of <code>attr(x, "keys")</code> , that is the key, say the k-th with $k < j$, which is the factor designating the last column of the returned data frame. See details.

Value

`as.data.frame.folderh` returns a data frame whose row names are those of `x[[elt]]` (that is `x[[j]]`). The data frame contains the values of `x[[elt]]` and the corresponding values of the data frames `x[[k]]`, these correspondances being defined by the keys of the hierarchic folder.

The column names of the returned data frame are organized in three parts.

1. The first part consists in the key names `keys[k]`,..., `keys[j-1]`.
2. The second part consists in the values of `x[[j]]`.
3. The third part consists in the values of `x[[k]]` except the key `keys[k]`.

See the examples to view these details.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#), [folderh](#), [as.folder.folderh](#).

Examples

```
# First example: rose flowers
data(roseflowers)
flg <- roseflowers$variety
flx <- roseflowers$flower

flfh <- folderh(flq, "rose", flx)
print(flfh)

fldf <- as.data.frame(flfh)
print(fldf)

# Second example: castles
data(castles.dated)
cag <- castles.dated$periods
cax <- castles.dated$stones

cafh <- folderh(cag, "castle", cax)
print(cafh)

cadf <- as.data.frame(cafh)
print(summary(cadf))

# Third example: leaves (example of a folderh with more than two data frames)
data(roseleaves)
lvr <- roseleaves$rose
lvs <- roseleaves$stem
lvl <- roseleaves$leaf
lvll <- roseleaves$leaflet

lfh <- folderh(lvr, "rose", lvs, "stem", lvl, "leaf", lvll)

lf1 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvs", key = "rose")
print(lf1)

lf2 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvl", key = "rose")
print(lf2)

lf3 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvll", key = "rose")
print(lf3)

lf4 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvll", key = "stem")
print(lf4)
```

as.data.frame.foldert *foldert to data frame*

Description

Builds a data frame from an object of class `foldert`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'  
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ..., group.name = "time")
```

Arguments

`x` object of class `foldert` with the same row names. An object of class `foldert` is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.

`row.names, optional` for consistency with `as.data.frame`. `as.data.frame.foldert` does not take them into account.

`...` further arguments passed to or from other methods.

`group.name` the name of the grouping variable. It is the name of the last column of the returned data frame.
As the observations are indexed by time, the default value is `group.name = "time"`.

Details

`as.data.frame.foldert` uses `as.data.frame.folder`.

Value

`as.data.frame.foldert` returns a data frame.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`. `as.foldert.data.frame`: build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame. `as.foldert.array`: build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

Examples

```
data(floribundity)
ftflor <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
print(ftflor)
dfflor <- as.data.frame(ftflor)
summary(dfflor)
```

as.folder

Coerce to a folder

Description

Coerces a data frame or an object of class "folderh" to an object of class "folder".

Usage

```
as.folder(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x an object of class `data.frame` or `folderh`.

- `data.frame`: see [as.folder.data.frame](#)
- `folderh`: see [as.folder.folderh](#)

... further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

an object of class `folder`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#): objects of class `folder`. [as.data.frame.folder](#): build a data frame from an object of class `folder`. [as.folder.data.frame](#): build an object of class `folder` from a data frame. [as.folder.folderh](#): build an object of class `folder` from an object of class `folderh`.

as.folder.data.frame *Data frame to folder*

Description

Builds an object of class `folder` from a data frame.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'  
as.folder(x, groups = tail(colnames(x), 1), ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	data frame.
<code>groups</code>	string. The name of the column of <code>x</code> containing the grouping variable. <code>x[, groups]</code> must be a factor, otherwise, there is an error. If omitted, the last column of <code>x</code> is used as grouping variable.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

`as.folder.data.frame` returns an object of class `folder` that is a list of data frames with the same column names.

Each element of the folder contains the data corresponding to one level of `x[, groups]`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder`: objects of class `folder`. `as.data.frame.folder`: build a data frame from an object of class `folder`. `as.folder.folderh`: build an object of class `folder` from an object of class `folderh`.

Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)  
data(iris)  
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")  
print(iris.fold)  
  
# Second example: roses  
data(roses)  
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")  
print(roses.fold)
```

as.folder.folderh *Hierarchic folder to folder*

Description

Creates an object of class `folder`, that is a list of data frames with the same column names, from a `folderh`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folderh'
as.folder(x, elt = names(x)[2], key = attr(x, "keys")[1], ...)
```

Arguments

`x` object of class `folderh` containing N ($N > 1$) data frames: `x[[1]]`, ..., `x[[N]]`, related by $(N-1)$ keys: `keys[1]`, ..., `keys[N-1]`.

`elt` string. The name of one element of `x`, that is data frame, say the j -th, whose rows are distributed among the data frames of the returned `folder`. See details.

`key` string. The name of an element of `attr(x, "keys")`, that is the key, say the k -th with $k < j$, which is the factor whose levels are the names of the data frames of the returned `folder`. See details.

`...` further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

`as.folder.folderh` returns an object of class `folder`, a list of data frames with the same columns. These data frames contain the values of `x[[elt]]` (or `x[[j]]`) and the corresponding values of the data frames `x[[j-1]]`, ..., `x[[k]]`, these correspondances being defined by the keys of the hierarchic folder. The names of these data frames are given by the levels of the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`.

The rows of the data frame `x[[elt]]` (or `x[[j]]`) are distributed among the data frames of the returned `folder` accordingly to the levels of the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`. So the row names of the l -th data frame of the returned `folder` consist in the rows of `x[[j]]` corresponding to the l -th level of the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`.

The column names of the data frames of the returned `folder` are the union of the column names of the data frames `x[[k]]`, ..., `x[[j]]` and are organized in two parts.

1. The first part consists in the columns of `x[[k]]` except the column corresponding to the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`.
2. For each $i = k+1, \dots, j$ the column names of the data frame `x[[i]]` are reorganized so that the key `attr(x, "keys")[i]` is its first column. The columns of the reorganized data frames `x[[k+1]]`, ..., `x[[j]]` are concatenated. The result forms the second part.

Notice that if:

- the `folderh` has two data frames `df1` and `df2`, where the factor corresponding to the key has T levels, and one column of `df2`, say `df2[, "Fa"]`, is a factor with levels "a1", ..., "ap"

- and the folder returned by `as.folder` includes T data frames `dat1, \dots, datT`,

then each of `dat1, \dots, datT` has a column named "Fa" which is a factor **with the same levels** "a1", ..., "ap" as `df2[, "Fa"]`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#), [folderh](#). [as.folder.folderh](#) to build an object of class `folder` from an object of class `folderh`. [as.data.frame.folder](#) to build a data frame from an object of class `folder`. [as.data.frame.folderh](#) to build a data frame from an object of class `folderh`.

Examples

```
# First example: flowers
data(roseflowers)
flg <- roseflowers$variety
flx <- roseflowers$flower

flfh <- folderh(flg, "rose", flx)
print(flfh)

flf <- as.folder(flfh)
print(flf)

# Second example: castles
data(castles.dated)
cag <- castles.dated$periods
cax <- castles.dated$stones

cafh <- folderh(cag, "castle", cax)
print(cafh)

caf <- as.folder(cafh)
print(caf)

# Third example: leaves (example of a folderh of more than two data frames)
data(roseleaves)
lvr <- roseleaves$rose
lvs <- roseleaves$stem
lvl <- roseleaves$leaf
lvll <- roseleaves$leaflet

lfh <- folderh(lvr, "rose", lvs, "stem", lvl, "leaf", lvll)

lf1 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lvs", key = "rose")
print(lf1)

lf2 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lvl", key = "rose")
```

```
print(lf2)

lf3 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lv11", key = "rose")
print(lf3)

lf4 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lv11", key = "stem")
print(lf4)
```

as.folderh

Coerce to a folderh

Description

Coerces an object to an object of class [folderh](#).

Usage

```
as.folderh(x, classes)
```

Arguments

x an object to be coerced to an object of class `folderh`. In the current version, it is an object of class `"foldermtg"` (see [as.folderh.foldermtg](#)).

classes argument useful for [as.folderh.foldermtg](#).

Value

an object of class [folderh](#).

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[as.folderh.foldermtg](#): build an object of class `folderh` from an object of class `foldermtg`.

as.folderh.foldermtg *Build a hierarchic folder from an object of class foldermtg*

Description

Creates an object of class `folderh` from an object of class `foldermtg`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldermtg'  
as.folderh(x, classes)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
<code>classes</code>	character vector. Codes of the vertex classes in the returned <code>folderh</code> . These codes are the names of the elements (data frames) of <code>x</code> containing the features on the vertices corresponding to the codes. These codes must be distinct, and the corresponding classes must have distinct scales (see <code>foldermtg</code>). Otherwise, there is an error. These codes, except the one with the highest scale, are the keys of the returned <code>folderh</code> .

Details

This function uses `folderh`.

Value

An object of class `folderh`. Its elements are the data frames of `x` containing the features on vertices. Hence, each data frame matches with a class of vertex, and a scale. These data frames are in increasing order of the scale.

A column (factor) is added to the first data frame, containing the identifier of the vertex. Two columns are added to the second data frame:

1. the first one is a factor which gives, for each vertex, the name of the vertex of the first data frame which is its "parent",
2. and the second one is also a factor and contains the vertex's identifier.

And so on for the third and following data frames, if relevant.

The column containing the vertex identifiers is redundant with the row names; anyway, it is necessary for `folderh`.

The key of the relationship between the two first data frame is given by the first column of each of these data frames. If there are more than two data frames, the key of the relationship between the n -th and $(n + 1)$ -th data frames ($n > 1$) is given by the second column of the n th data frame and the first column of the $(n + 1)$ -th data frame.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and creates an object of class "foldermtg". [folderh](#) : object of class folderh.

Examples

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
x <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

# folderh containing the plant ("P") and the stems ("A")
as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "A"))

# folderh containing the plant ("P"), axes ("A") and phytomers ("M")
as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "A", "M"))

# folderh containing the plant ("P") and the phytomers ("M")
as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "M"))

# folderh containing the axes and phytomers
fhPM <- as.folderh(x, classes = c("A", "M"))
# coerce this folderh into a folder, and compute statistics on this folder
fPM <- as.folder(fhPM)
mean(fPM)
```

as.foldert

Coerce to a foldert

Description

Coerces a data frame or array to an object of class [foldert](#).

Usage

```
as.foldert(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class <code>data.frame</code> or <code>array</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>data.frame</code>: see as.foldert.data.frame • <code>array</code>: see as.foldert.array
...	arguments passed to as.foldert.data.frame or as.foldert.array , further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

an object of class `foldert`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

as.foldert.array	<i>Data frame to foldert</i>
------------------	------------------------------

Description

Builds an object of class `foldert` from a *3d*-array.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'array'
as.foldert(x, ind = 1, var = 2, time = 3, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a <i>3d</i> -array.
ind, var, time	three distinct integers among 1, 2 and 3. ind gives the dimension of the observations, var gives the dimension of the variables and ind gives the dimension of the times.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

an object `ft` of class `foldert` that is a list of data frames, each of them corresponding to a time of observation; these data frames have the same column names.

They necessarily have the same row names (`attr(ft, "same.rows")=TRUE`). The "times" attribute of `ft`: `attr(ft, "times")` is a numeric vector, an ordered factor or an object of class `Date`, and contains the values `nf` of the dimension of `x` given by `time` argument.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: objects of class `foldert`.

`as.foldert.data.frame`: build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame.

Examples

```
x <- array(c(rep(0, 5), rep(0, 5), rep(0, 5),
            rnorm(5, 2, 1), rnorm(5, 3, 2), rnorm(5, -2, 0.5),
            rnorm(5, 4, 1), rnorm(5, 5, 3), rnorm(5, -3, 1)),
          dim = c(5, 3, 3),
          dimnames = list(1:5, c("z1", "z2", "z3"), c("t1", "t2", "t3")))
# The individuals which were observed are on the 1st dimension,
# the variables are on the 2nd dimension and the times are on the 3rd dimension.
ft <- as.foldert(x, ind = 1, var = 2, time = 3)
```

as.foldert.data.frame *Data frame to foldert*

Description

Builds an object of class `foldert` from a data frame.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.foldert(x, method = 1, ind = 1, timecol = 2, nvar = NULL, same.rows = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	data frame.
<code>method</code>	1 or 2. Indicates the layout of the data frame <code>x</code> and, therefore, the method used to extract the data and build the <code>foldert</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>method = 1</code>, there is a column containing the identifiers of the measured objects and a column containing the times. The other columns contain the observations. • If <code>method = 2</code>, there is a column containing the identifiers of the measured objects, and the observations are organized as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – the observations corresponding to the 1st time are on columns <code>timecol : (timecol + nvar - 1)</code> – the observations corresponding to the 2nd time are on columns <code>(timecol + nvar) : (timecol + 2 * nvar - 1)</code> – and so on.
<code>ind</code>	string or numeric. The name of the column of <code>x</code> containing the identifiers of the measured objects, or the number of this column.
<code>timecol</code>	string or numeric. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>method = 1</code>, <code>timecol</code> is the name or the number of the column of <code>x</code> containing the times of observation, or the number of this column. <code>x[, timecol]</code> must be of class <code>"numeric"</code>, <code>"ordered"</code>, <code>"Date"</code>, <code>"POSIXlt"</code> or <code>"POSIXct"</code>, otherwise, there is an error.

- If `method=2`, `timecol` is the name or the number of the first column corresponding to the first observation. If there are duplicated column names and several columns are named by `timecol`, the first one is considered.

<code>nvar</code>	integer. If <code>method=2</code> , indicates the number of variables observed at each time. Omitted if <code>method=1</code> .
<code>same.rows</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the elements of the returned foldert are data frames with the same row names. Necessarily TRUE if <code>method = 2</code> .
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

an object `ft` of class `foldert`, that is a list of data frames organised according to time; these data frames have the same column names.

If `method = 1`, they can have the same row names (`attr(ft, "same.rows") = TRUE`) or not (`attr(ft, "same.rows") = FALSE`). The time attribute `attr(ft, "times")` has the same class as `x[, timecol]` (numeric vector, ordered factor or object of class "Date", "POSIXlt" or "POSIXct") and contains the values of `x[, timecol]`.

If `method = 2`, they necessarily have the same row names: `attr(ft, "same.rows") = TRUE` and `attr(ft, "times")` is `1:length(ft)`.

The rownames of each data frame are the identifiers of the individuals, as given by `x[, ind]`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: objects of class `foldert`.

`as.data.frame.foldert`: build a data frame from an object of class `foldert`.

`as.foldert.array`: build an object of class `foldert` from a *3d*-array.

Examples

```
# First example: method = 1

times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(t=times[1], ind=1:6,
                f=c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b"), z1=rep(0,6), z2=rep(0,6),
                stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
x2 <- data.frame(t=times[2], ind=c(1,4,6),
                f=c("a", "b", "b"), z1=rnorm(3,1,1), z2=rnorm(3,3,2),
                stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
x3 <- data.frame(t=times[3], ind=c(1,3:6),
                f=c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b"), z1=rnorm(5,3,2), z2=rnorm(5,6,3),
                stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
x <- rbind(x1, x2, x3)
```

```

ft1 <- as.foldert(x, method = 1, ind = "ind", timecol = "t", same.rows = TRUE)
print(ft1)

ft2 <- as.foldert(x, method = 1, ind = "ind", timecol = "t", same.rows = FALSE)
print(ft2)

data(castles.dated)
periods <- castles.dated$periods
stones <- castles.dated$stones
stones$stone <- rownames(stones)

castledf <- merge(periods, stones, by = "castle")
castledf$period <- as.numeric(castledf$period)
castledf$stone <- as.factor(paste(as.character(castledf$castle),
                                as.character(castledf$stone), sep = "_"))

castfoldt1 <- as.foldert(castledf, method = 1, ind = "stone", timecol = "period",
                        same.rows = FALSE)
summary(castfoldt1)

# Second example: method = 2

times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01"))
y1 <- data.frame(z1=rep(0,6), z2=rep(0,6))
y2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,1), z2=rnorm(6,3,2))
y3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,3,2), z2=rnorm(6,6,3))
y <- cbind(ind = 1:6, y1, y2, y3)

ft3 <- as.foldert(y, method = 2, ind = "ind", timecol = 2, nvar = 2)
print(ft3)

```

association measures *Association measures between several categorical variables of a data frame*

Description

Computes pairwise association measures (Cramer's V, Pearson's contingency coefficient, phi, Tschuprow's T) between the categorical variables of a data frame, using functions of the package DescTools (see [Assocs](#)).

Usage

```

cramer.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)
pearson.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)
phi.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)
tschuprow.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)

```

Arguments

x	a data frame (can also be a tibble). Its columns should be factors.
check	logical. If TRUE (default) the function checks if each column of x is a factor, and there is a warning if it is not.

Value

A square matrix whose elements are the pairwise association measures.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Examples

```
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr$Sha = cut(xr$Sha, breaks = c(0, 5, 7, 10))
xr$Den = cut(xr$Den, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
xr$Sym = cut(xr$Sym, breaks = c(0, 6, 8, 10))
cramer.data.frame(xr)
pearson.data.frame(xr)
phi.data.frame(xr)
tschuprow.data.frame(xr)
```

association measures for folder

Association measures between categorical variables of the data frames of a folder

Description

Computes the pairwise association measures (Cramer's V, Pearson's contingency coefficient, phi, Tschuprow's T) between the categorical variables of an object of class `folder`. The computation is carried out using the functions `cramer.data.frame`, `tschuprow.data.frame`, `pearson.data.frame` or `phi.data.frame`. These functions are built from corresponding functions of the package `DescTools` (see [Assocs](#))

Usage

```
cramer.folder(xf)
tschuprow.folder(xf)
pearson.folder(xf)
phi.folder(xf)
```

Arguments

xf	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names. Its columns should be factors, otherwise there is a warning.
----	---

Value

A list the length of which is equal to the number of data frames of the folder. Each element of the list is a square matrix giving the pairwise association measures of the variables of the corresponding data frame.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Examples

```
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr$Sha = cut(xr$Sha, breaks = c(0, 5, 7, 10))
xr$Den = cut(xr$Den, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
xr$Sym = cut(xr$Sym, breaks = c(0, 6, 8, 10))
xfolder = as.folder(xr, groups = "rose")
cramer.folder(xfolder)
pearson.folder(xfolder)
phi.folder(xfolder)
tschuprow.folder(xfolder)
```

bandwidth.parameter *Parameter of the normal reference rule*

Description

Computation of the parameter of the normal reference rule in order to estimate the (matrix) bandwidth.

Usage

```
bandwidth.parameter(p, n)
```

Arguments

p sample dimension.
n sample size.

Details

The parameter is equal to:

$$h = \left(\frac{4}{n(p+2)} \right)^{\frac{1}{p+4}}$$

It is based on the minimisation of the asymptotic mean integrated square error in density estimation when using the Gaussian kernel method (Wand and Jones, 1995).

Value

Returns the value required by the functions `fpcad`, `fmdsd`, `fdiscd.misclass` and `fdiscd.predict` when their argument `windowh` is set to `NULL`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Wand, M. P., Jones, M. C. (1995). *Kernel Smoothing*. Boca Raton, FL: Chapman and Hall.

Examples

```
# Sample size :  
n <- 20  
# Number of variables :  
p <- 3  
bandwidth.parameter(p, n)
```

castles

Alsacian castles by year of building

Description

The data were collected by J.M. Rudrauf on Alsacian castles whose building year is known (even approximatively). On each castle, he measured 4 structural parameters on a sample of building stones.

These data are about the same castles as in `castles.dated` data set.

Usage

```
data(castles)
```

Format

`castles` is a list of 46 data frames. Each of these data frames matches with one year (between 1136 and 1510) and contains measures on one or several castles which have been built since that year.

Each data frame has 5 to 101 rows (stones) and 5 columns: `height`, `width`, `edging`, `boss` (numeric) and `castle` (factor).

Source

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution a l'etude de l'architecture medievale: les caracteristiques des pierres a bossage des chateaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archeologiques Medievales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```
data(castles)
foldert(castles)
```

castles.dated

Dated Alsatian castles

Description

The data were collected by J.M. Rudrauf on Alsatian castles whose building period is known (even approximately). On each castle, he measured 4 structural parameters on a sample of building stones.

Usage

```
data(castles.dated)
```

Format

castles.dated is a list of two data frames:

- `castles.dated$stones`: this first data frame has 1262 cases (rows) and 5 variables (columns) that are named `height`, `width`, `edging`, `boss` (numeric) and `castle` (factor).
- `castles.dated$periods`: this second data frame has 68 cases and 2 variables named `castle` and `period`; the column `castle` corresponds to the levels of the factor `castle` of the first data frame; the column `period` is a factor with 6 levels indicating the approximative building period. Thus this factor defines 6 classes of castles.

Source

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution a l'etude de l'architecture medievale: les caracteristiques des pierres a bossage des chateaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archeologiques Medievales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
summary(castles.dated$stones)
summary(castles.dated$periods)
```

castles.nondated	<i>Non dated Alsatian castles</i>
------------------	-----------------------------------

Description

The data were collected by J.M. Rudrauf on Alsatian castles whose building period is unknown. On each castle, he measured 4 structural parameters on a sample of building stones.

Usage

```
data(castles.nondated)
```

Format

castles.nondated is a list of two data frames:

- castles.nondated\$stones: this first data frame has 1280 cases (rows) and 5 variables (columns) that are named height, width, edging, boss (numeric) and castle (factor).
- castles.nondated\$periods: this second data frame has 67 cases and 2 variables named castle and period; the column castle corresponds to the levels of the factor castle of the first data frame; the column period is a factor indicating NA as the building period is unknown.

Notice that the data frames corresponding to the castles whose building period is known are those in [castles.dated](#).

Source

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution a l'etude de l'architecture medievale: les caracteristiques des pierres a bossage des chateaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archeologiques Medievales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```
data(castles.nondated)
summary(castles.nondated$stones)
summary(castles.nondated$periods)
```

`cor.folder`*Correlation matrices of a folder of data sets*

Description

Computes the correlation matrices of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

Usage

```
cor.folder(x, use = "everything", method = "pearson")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>use</code>	an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs" (see <code>var</code>).
<code>method</code>	a character string indicating which correlation coefficient (or covariance) is to be computed. One of "pearson" (default), "kendall", or "spearman": can be abbreviated.

Details

It uses `cor` to compute the variance matrix of the numeric columns of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the variances are computed on the numeric columns only.

Value

A list whose elements are the correlation matrices of the elements of the folder.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder` to create an object is of class `folder`. `mean.folder`, `var.folder`, `skewness.folder`, `kurtosis.folder` for other statistics for folder objects.

Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.cor <- cor.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.cor)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.cor <- cor.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.cor)
```

cut.data.frame	<i>Change numeric variables into factors</i>
----------------	--

Description

This function changes numerical columns of a data frame `x` into factors. For each of these columns, its range is divided into intervals and the values of this column is recoded according to which interval they fall.

For that, `cut` is applied to each column of `x`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
cut(x, breaks, labels = NULL, include.lowest = FALSE, right = TRUE, dig.lab = 3L,
    ordered_result = FALSE, cutcol = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | data frame (can also be a tibble). |
| <code>breaks</code> | list or numeric. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>breaks</code> is a list, its length is equal to the number of columns in the data frame. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – a list of numeric vectors. The j^{th} element corresponds to the column <code>x[, j]</code>, and is a vector of two or more unique cut points – or a list of single numbers (each greater or equal to 2). <code>breaks[[j]]</code> element gives the number of intervals into which the j^{th} variable of the folder is to be cut. The elements <code>breaks[[j]]</code> corresponding to non-numeric columns must be <code>NULL</code>; if not, there is a warning. • If <code>breaks</code> is a numeric vector, it gives the number of intervals into which every column <code>x[, j]</code> is to be cut (see <code>cut</code>). |

labels	list of character vectors. If given, its length is equal to the number of columns of <code>x</code> . <code>labels[[j]]</code> gives the labels for the intervals of the j^{th} columns of the data frame. By default, the labels are constructed using "(a,b]" interval notation. If <code>labels = FALSE</code> , simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor. See <code>cut</code> .
include.lowest	logical, indicating if, for each column <code>x[, j]</code> , an <code>x[i, j]</code> equal to the lowest (or highest, for <code>right = FALSE</code>) 'breaks' value should be included (see <code>cut</code>).
right	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa (see <code>cut</code>).
dig.lab	integer or integer vector, which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If it is a single value, it gives the number of digits for all variables of the folder (see <code>cut</code>). • If it is a list of integers, its length is equal to the number of variables, and the j^{th} element gives the number of digits for the j^{th} variable of the folder.
ordered_result	logical: should the results be ordered factors? (see <code>cut</code>)
cutcol	numeric vector: indices of the columns to be converted into factors. These columns must all be numeric. Otherwise, there is a warning.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

A data frame with the same column and row names as `x`.

If `cutcol` is given, each numeric column `x[, j]` whose number is contained in `cutcol` is replaced by a factor. The other columns are unmodified.

If any column `x[, j]` whose number is in `cutcol` is not numeric, it is unmodified.

If `cutcol` is omitted, every numerical columns are replaced by factors.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Examples

```
data("roses")
x <- roses[roses$rose %in% c("A", "B"), c("Sha", "Sym", "Den", "rose")]

cut(x, breaks = 3)
cut(x, breaks = 5)
cut(x, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
cut(x, breaks = list(c(0, 6, 8, 10), c(0, 5, 7, 10), c(0, 6, 7, 10)))
cut(x, breaks = list(c(0, 6, 8, 10), c(0, 5, 7, 10)), cutcol = 1:2)
```

`cut.folder`*In a folder: change numeric variables into factors*

Description

This function applies to a [folder](#). For each elements (data frames) of this folder, it changes its numerical columns into factors, using [cut.data.frame](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'  
cut(x, breaks, labels = NULL, include.lowest = FALSE, right = TRUE, dig.lab = 3L,  
    ordered_result = FALSE, cutcol = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class folder .
<code>breaks</code>	list or numeric, defining the intervals into which the variables of each element of the folder is to be cut. See cut.folder .
<code>labels</code>	list of character vectors. If not omitted, it gives the labels for the intervals of each column of the elements of <code>x</code> . See cut.folder .
<code>include.lowest</code>	logical, indicating if a value equal to the lowest (or highest, for <code>right = FALSE</code>) 'breaks' value should be included (see cut.folder).
<code>right</code>	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa (see cut.folder).
<code>dig.lab</code>	integer or integer vector, which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers. See cut.folder .
<code>ordered_result</code>	logical: should the results be ordered factors? (see cut.folder)
<code>cutcol</code>	numeric vector: indices of the columns of the elements of <code>x</code> to be converted into factors. These columns must all be numeric. Otherwise, there is a warning. See cut.folder .
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

An object of class `folder` with the same length and names as `x`. Its elements (data frames) have the same column and row names as the elements of `x`.

For more details, see [cut.data.frame](#)

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Examples

```
data("roses")

x <- as.folder(roses[, c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(x)

x3 <- cut(x, breaks = 3)
summary(x3)

x7 <- cut(x, breaks = 7)
summary(x7)
```

ddchisqsym	<i>Distance between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
------------	---

Description

Symmetrized chi-squared distance between two multivariate ($q > 1$) or univariate ($q = 1$) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
ddchisqsym(x1, x2)
```

Arguments

x_1 , x_2 vectors or data frames of q columns (can also be a tibble).
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

Details

Let p_1 and p_2 denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples x_1 and x_2 . The symmetrized chi-squared distance between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddchisqsym](#) function.

Value

The distance between the two probability distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddchisqsympar](#): chi-squared distance between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddhellinger](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddjensen](#), [ddlp](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddchisqsym(x1, x2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddchisqsym(x1, x2)
```

ddchisqsympar	<i>Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support</i>
---------------	--

Description

Symmetrized chi-squared distance between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
ddchisqsympar(p1, p2)
```

Arguments

p1 array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The first probability distribution on the support.

p2 array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The second probability distribution on the support.

Details

The chi-squared distance between two discrete distributions p_1 and p_2 is given by:

$$\sum_x (p_1(x) - p_2(x))^2 / p_2(x)$$

Then the symmetrized chi-squared distance is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\| = \sum_x (p_1(x) - p_2(x))^2 / (p_1(x) + p_2(x))$$

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddchisqsym](#): chi-squared distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddhellingerpar](#), [ddjeffreyspar](#), [ddjensenpar](#), [ddlppar](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddchisqsympar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddchisqsympar(p1, p2)
```

ddhellinger

Distance between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples

Description

Hellinger (or Matusita) distance between two multivariate ($q > 1$) or univariate ($q = 1$) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
ddhellinger(x1, x2)
```

Arguments

`x1`, `x2` data frames of q columns or vectors (can also be tibbles).
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

Details

Let p_1 and p_2 denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples x_1 and x_2 . The Matusita distance between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddhellingerpar](#) function.

Value

The distance between the two probability distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddhellingerpar](#): Hellinger metric (Matusita distance) between two discrete distributions, given the on their common support probabilities.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddjensen](#), [ddlpl](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddhellinger(x1, x2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddhellinger(x1, x2)
```

ddhellingerpar

Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support

Description

Hellinger (or Matusita) distance between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
ddhellingerpar(p1, p2)
```

Arguments

`p1` array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The first probability distribution on the support.

`p2` array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The second probability distribution on the support.

Details

The Hellinger distance between two discrete distributions p_1 and p_2 is given by: $\sqrt{\sum_x (\sqrt{p_1(x)} - \sqrt{p_2(x)})^2}$

Notice that some authors divide this expression by $\sqrt{2}$.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddhellinger](#): Hellinger distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddchisqsympar](#), [ddjeffreyspar](#), [ddjensenpar](#), [ddlppar](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddhellingerpar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddhellingerpar(p1, p2)
```

ddjeffreys	<i>Divergence between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
------------	---

Description

Jeffreys divergence (symmetrized Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two multivariate ($q > 1$) or univariate ($q = 1$) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)
```

Arguments

x_1 , x_2 vectors or data frames of q columns (can also be a tibble).
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

Details

Let p_1 and p_2 denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples x_1 and x_2 . The Jeffreys divergence between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddjeffreyspar](#) function.

Value

The divergence between the two probability distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjeffreyspar](#): Jeffreys distances between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddhellinger](#), [ddjensen](#), [ddlp](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)

# Example 2 (Its value can be infinity -Inf-)
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "C")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)

# Example 3
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)
```

ddjeffreyspar

Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support

Description

Jeffreys divergence (symmetrized Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
ddjeffreyspar(p1, p2)
```

Arguments

p1 array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The first probability distribution on the support.

p2 array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The second probability distribution on the support.

Details

The Jeffreys divergence $\|p_1 - p_2\|$ between two discrete distributions p_1 and p_2 is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\| = \sum_x (p_1(x) - p_2(x)) \log(p_1(x)/p_2(x))$$

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjeffreys](#): Jeffreys distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddchisqsympar](#), [ddhellingerpar](#), [ddjensenpar](#), [ddlppar](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddjeffreyspar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddjeffreyspar(p1, p2)
```

ddjensen	<i>Divergence between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
----------	---

Description

Jensen-Shannon divergence between two multivariate ($q > 1$) or univariate ($q = 1$) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
ddjensen(x1, x2)
```

Arguments

x_1 , x_2 vectors or data frames of q columns (can also be tibbles).
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

Details

Let p_1 and p_2 denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples x_1 and x_2 . The Jensen-Shannon divergence between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddjensenpar](#) function.

Value

The distance between the two probability distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjensenpar](#): Jeffreys distances between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddhellinger](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddlpl](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddjensen(x1, x2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddjensen(x1, x2)
```

ddjensenpar

Divergence between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support

Description

Jensen-Shannon divergence between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
ddjensenpar(p1, p2)
```


Arguments

- `p1` array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The first probability distribution on the support.
- `p2` array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The second probability distribution on the support.

Details

The Jensen-Shannon divergence $\|p_1 - p_2\|$ between two discrete distributions p_1 and p_2 is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\| = \sum_x (p_1(x) \log(2p_1(x)/(p_1(x) + p_2(x)))) + (p_2(x) \log(2p_2(x)/(p_1(x) + p_2(x))))$$

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjensen](#): Jensen-Shannon distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddchisqsympar](#), [ddhellingerpar](#), [ddjeffreyspar](#), [ddlppar](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddjensenpar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddjensenpar(p1, p2)
```

ddlp	<i>Distance between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
------	---

Description

L^p distance between two multivariate ($q > 1$) or univariate ($q = 1$) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
ddlp(x1, x2, p = 1)
```

Arguments

x_1, x_2	vectors or data frames of q columns (can also be tibbles). If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.
p	integer. Parameter of the distance.

Details

Let p_1 and p_2 denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples x_1 and x_2 . The L^p distance between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddlppar](#) function.

Value

The distance between the two discrete probability distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddlppar](#): L^p distance between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddhellinger](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddjensen](#).

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddlpp(x1, x2)
ddlpp(x1, x2, p = 2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddlpp(x1, x2)
```

ddlppar

Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support

Description

L^p distance between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
ddlppar(p1, p2, p = 1)
```

Arguments

p1 array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The first probability distribution on the support.

p2 array (or table) the dimension of which is q . The second probability distribution on the support.

p integer. Parameter of the distance.

Details

The L^p distance $\|p_1 - p_2\|$ between two discrete distributions p_1 and p_2 is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\|^p = \sum_x |p_1(x) - p_2(x)|^p$$

If $p = 1$, it is the variational distance.

If $p = 2$, it is the Patrick-Fisher distance.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

`ddl`: L^p distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: `ddchisqsympar`, `ddhellingerpar`, `ddjeffreyspar`, `ddjensenpar`.

Examples

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddlppar(p1, p2)
ddlppar(p1, p2, p=2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddlppar(p1, p2)
```

departments

French departments and regions

Description

Departments and regions of metropolitan France.

Usage

```
data(departments)
```

Format

`departments` is a data frame with 96 rows and 4 columns (factors):

- `coded`: departments: numbers
- `named`: departments: names
- `coder`: regions: ISO code
- `namer`: region: names

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Source

INSEE. Code officiel géographique au 1er janvier 2018.

Examples

```
data(departments)
print(departments)
```

discdd.misclass	<i>Misclassification ratio in functional discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions.</i>
-----------------	---

Description

Computes the one-leave-out misclassification ratio of the rule assigning T groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among K classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the probability distribution associated to the group to assign and the K probability distributions associated to the K classes.

Usage

```
discdd.misclass(xf, class.var, distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
      "jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"), crit = 1, p)
```

Arguments

- `xf` object of class `folderh` with two data frames or list of arrays (or tables).
- If it is a folderh:
 - The first data.frame has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the T groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with K levels partitionning the T groups into K classes.
 - The second one has $(q + 1)$ columns. The first q columns are factors (otherwise, they are coerced into factors). The last column is a factor with T levels defining T groups. Each group, say t , consists of n_t individuals.
 - If it is a list of arrays or tables, the t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) is the table of the joint distribution (absolute or relative frequencies) of the t^{th} group. These arrays have the same shape: Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:
 - the same dimension(s). If $q = 1$ (univariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer. If $q > 1$ (multivariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer vector of length q .
 - the same dimension names `dimnames(xf[[i]])` (is non NULL). These `dimnames` are the names of the variables.

class.var	<p>string (if <code>xf</code> is an object of class "folderh") or data.frame with two columns (if <code>xf</code> is a list of arrays).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>xf</code> is of class "folder", <code>class.var</code> is the name of the class variable. • If <code>xf</code> is a list of arrays or a list of tables, <code>class.var</code> is a data.frame with at least two columns named "group" and "class". The "group" column contains the names of the T groups (all the names must be different). The "class" column is a factor with K levels partitioning the T groups into K classes.
distance	<p>The distance or dissimilarity used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "l1" (default) the L^p distance with $p = 1$ • "l2" the L^p distance with $p = 2$ • "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance • "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance) • "jeffreys" the Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) • "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance • "lp" the L^p distance with p given by the argument <code>p</code> of the function.
crit	1 or 2. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details.
p	integer. Optional. When <code>distance = "lp"</code> (L^p distance with $p > 2$), <code>p</code> is the parameter of the distance.

Details

- If `xf` is an object of class "folderh" containing the data:

The T probability distributions f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are estimated by frequency distributions within each group.

To the class k consisting of T_k groups is associated the probability distribution g_k , knowing that when using the one-leave-out method, we do not include the group to assign in its class k . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the g_k 's.

 - `crit=1` The probability distribution g_k is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of `x` corresponding to the T_k groups of the class k .
The estimation of the g_k 's uses the same method as the estimation of the f_t 's.
 - `crit=2` The T_k probability distributions f_t are estimated using the corresponding data from `xf`. Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density g_k , that is $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$.
- If `xf` is a list of arrays (or list of tables):

The t^{th} array is the joint frequency distribution of the t^{th} group. The frequencies can be absolute or relative.

To the class k consisting of T_k groups is associated the probability distribution g_k , knowing that when using the one-leave-out method, we do not include the group to assign in its class k . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the g_k 's.

 - `crit=1` $g_k = \frac{1}{\sum n_t} \sum n_t f_t$, where n_t is the total of `xf[[t]]`.
Notice that when `xf[[t]]` contains relative frequencies, its total is 1. That is equivalent to `crit=2`.
 - `crit=2` $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$.

Value

Returns an object of class `discdd.misclass`, that is a list including:

`classification`

data frame with 4 columns:

- factor giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column $(q + 1)$ of x ,
- the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not,
- `alloc`: the class allocation computed by the discriminant analysis method,
- `misclassified`: boolean. TRUE if the group is misclassified, FALSE if it is well-classed, NA if the prior class of the group is unknown.

`confusion.mat` confusion matrix,

`misalloc.per.class`

the misclassification ratio per class,

`misclassified` the misclassification ratio,

`distances`

matrix with T rows and K columns, of the distances (d_{tk}) : d_{tk} is the distance between the group t and the class k ,

`proximities`

matrix of the proximity indices (in percents) between the groups and the classes. The proximity between the group t and the class k is: $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```
# Example 1 with a folderh obtained by converting numeric variables
data("castles.dated")
stones <- castles.dated$stones
periods <- castles.dated$periods
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlefh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)

# Default: dist="l1", crit=1
discdd.misclass(castlefh, "period")

# Hellinger distance, crit=2
discdd.misclass(castlefh, "period", distance = "hellinger", crit = 2)
```

```
# Example 2 with a list of 96 arrays
data("dspgd2015")
data("departments")
classes <- departments[, c("coded", "namer")]
names(classes) <- c("group", "class")

# Default: dist="l1", crit=1
discdd.misclass(dspgd2015, classes)

# Hellinger distance, crit=2
discdd.misclass(dspgd2015, classes, distance = "hellinger", crit = 2)
```

discdd.predict	<i>Predicting the class of a group of individuals with discriminant analysis of probability distributions.</i>
----------------	--

Description

Assigns several groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among K classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the probability distribution associated to the group to assign and the K probability distributions associated to the K classes.

Usage

```
discdd.predict(xf, class.var, distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
    "jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"), crit = 1, misclass.ratio = FALSE, p)
```

Arguments

- `xf` object of class `folderh` with two data frames or list of arrays (or tables).
- If it is a `folderh`:
 - The first data.frame has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the T groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with K levels partitionning the T groups into K classes.
 - The second one has $(q + 1)$ columns. The first q columns are factors (otherwise, they are coerced into factors). The last column is a factor with T levels defining T groups. Each group, say t , consists of n_t individuals.
 - If it is a list of arrays or tables, the t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) is the table of the joint distribution (absolute or relative frequencies) of the t^{th} group. These arrays have the same shape: Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the same dimension(s). If $q = 1$ (univariate), $\dim(xf[[i]])$ is an integer. If $q > 1$ (multivariate), $\dim(xf[[i]])$ is an integer vector of length q. - the same dimension names $\dimnames(xf[[i]])$ (is non NULL). These \dimnames are the names of the variables.
class.var	<p>string (if xf is an object of class "folderh") or data.frame with two columns (if xf is a list of arrays).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If xf is of class "folder", <code>class.var</code> is the name of the class variable. • If xf is a list of arrays or a list of tables, <code>class.var</code> is a data.frame with at least two columns named "group" and "class". The "group" column contains the names of the T groups (all the names must be different). The "class" column is a factor with K levels partitioning the T groups into K classes.
distance	<p>The distance or dissimilarity used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "l1" (default) the L^p distance with $p = 1$ • "l2" the L^p distance with $p = 2$ • "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance • "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance) • "jeffreys" the Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) • "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance • "lp" the L^p distance with p given by the argument p of the function.
crit	1 or 2. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details.
misclass.ratio	logical (default FALSE). If TRUE, the confusion matrix and misclassification ratio are computed on the groups whose prior class is known. In order to compute the misclassification ratio by the one-leave-out method, use the <code>discdd.misclass</code> function.
p	integer. Optional. When <code>distance = "lp"</code> (L^p distance with $p > 2$), p is the parameter of the distance.

Details

- If xf is an object of class "folderh" containing the data:

The T probability distributions f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are estimated by frequency distributions within each group.

To the class k consisting of T_k groups is associated the probability distribution g_k . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the g_k 's.

- `crit=1` The probability distribution g_k is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of x corresponding to the T_k groups of the class k .
The estimation of the g_k 's uses the same method as the estimation of the f_t 's.
- `crit=2` The T_k probability distributions f_t are estimated using the corresponding data from xf . Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density g_k , that is $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$.

- If `xf` is a list of arrays (or list of tables):

The t^{th} array is the joint frequency distribution of the t^{th} group. The frequencies can be absolute or relative.

To the class k consisting of T_k groups is associated the probability distribution g_k . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the g_k 's.

- `crit=1` $g_k = \frac{1}{\sum n_t} \sum n_t f_t$, where n_t is the total of `xf[[t]]`.

Notice that when `xf[[t]]` contains relative frequencies, its total is 1. That is equivalent to `crit=2`.

- `crit=2` $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$.

Value

Returns an object of class `discdd.predict`, that is a list including:

<code>prediction</code>	data frame with 3 columns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>factor</code> giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column $(q + 1)$ of <code>x</code>, • <code>class.known</code>: the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not, • <code>class.predict</code>: the class allocation predicted by the discriminant analysis method. If <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>, the class allocations are computed for all groups. Otherwise (default), they are computed only for the groups whose class is unknown.
<code>distances</code>	matrix with T rows and K columns, of the distances (d_{tk}): d_{tk} is the distance between the group t and the class k , computed with the measure given by argument,
<code>proximities</code>	matrix of the proximities (in percents). The proximity of a group t to the class k is computed as so: $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$.
<code>confusion.mat</code>	the confusion matrix (if <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>)
<code>misclassified</code>	the misclassification ratio (if <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>)

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
```

```

stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlesfh <- folderh( periods, "castle", stones)

# Default: dist="l1", crit=1
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period")

# With the calculation of the confusion matrix and misclassification ratio
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period", misclass.ratio = TRUE)

# Hellinger distance
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance = "hellinger")

# crit=2
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period", crit = 2)

```

dist12d

 L^2 distance between probability densities

Description

L^2 distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate (dimension: $p = 1$) probability densities, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
dist12d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand", check = FALSE, varw1 = NULL, varw2 = NULL)
```

Arguments

x1, x2	the samples from the probability densities (see 12d).
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian. • "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices (if method = "gaussiand") or smoothing bandwidth matrices (if method = "kern") are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. Notice that if $p = 1$, it checks if the variances or smoothing parameters are not zero.
varw1, varw2	the bandwidths when the densities are estimated by the kernel method (see 12d).

Details

The function `distl2d` computes the distance between f_1 and f_2 from the formula

$$\|f_1 - f_2\|^2 = \langle f_1, f_1 \rangle + \langle f_2, f_2 \rangle - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle$$

For some information about the method used to compute the L^2 inner product or about the arguments, see [l2d](#).

Value

The L^2 distance between the two densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[matdistl2d](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several densities.

Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand")
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "kern")
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "kern", varw1 = v1, varw2 = v2)
```

distl2dnorm

L^2 distance between L^2 -normed probability densities

Description

L^2 distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate (dimension: $p = 1$) L^2 -normed probability densities, estimated from samples, where a L^2 -normed probability density is the original probability density function divided by its L^2 -norm.

Usage

```
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand", check = FALSE, varw1 = NULL, varw2 = NULL)
```

Arguments

x1, x2	the samples from the probability densities (see 12d).
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian. • "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices (if method = "gaussiand") or smoothing bandwidth matrices (if method = "kern") are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. Notice that if $p = 1$, it checks if the variances or smoothing parameters are not zero.
varw1, varw2	the bandwidths when the densities are estimated by the kernel method (see 12d).

Details

Given densities f_1 and f_2 , the function `distl2dnormpar` computes the distance between the L^2 -normed densities $f_1/||f_1||$ and $f_2/||f_2||$:

$$2 - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle / (||f_1|| ||f_2||)$$

For some information about the method used to compute the L^2 inner product or about the arguments, see [12d](#).

Value

The L^2 distance between the two L^2 -normed densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[distl2d](#) for the distance between two probability densities.

[matdistl2dnorm](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several L^2 -normed densities.

Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand")
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "kern")
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "kern", varw1 = v1, varw2 = v2)
```

distl2dnormpar	<i>L² distance between L²-normed Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
----------------	--

Description

L^2 distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate (dimension: $p = 1$) L^2 -normed Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate) where a L^2 -normed probability density is the original probability density function divided by its L^2 -norm.

Usage

```
distl2dnormpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

mean1, mean2	means of the probability densities.
var1, var2	variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the probability densities.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. If the variables are univariate, it checks if the variances are not zero.

Details

Given densities f_1 and f_2 , the function `distl2dnormpar` computes the distance between the L^2 -normed densities $f_1/\|f_1\|$ and $f_2/\|f_2\|$:

$$2 - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle / (\|f_1\| \|f_2\|)$$

For some information about the method used to compute the L^2 inner product or about the arguments, see [l2dpar](#); the norm $\|f\|$ of the multivariate Gaussian density f is equal to $(4\pi)^{-p/4} \det(\text{var})^{-1/4}$.

Value

The L^2 distance between the two L^2 -normed Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one variance matrix is degenerated (or one variance is zero if the densities are univariate), the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[distl2dpar](#) for the distance between two probability densities.

[matdistl2d](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several densities.

Examples

```
u1 <- c(1,1,1);
v1 <- matrix(c(4,0,0,0,16,0,0,0,25),ncol = 3);
u2 <- c(0,1,0);
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,1),ncol = 3);
distl2dnormpar(u1,v1,u2,v2)
```

distl2dpar

L² distance between Gaussian densities given their parameters

Description

L^2 distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate (dimension: $p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

Usage

```
distl2dpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

mean1, mean2 means of the probability densities.

var1, var2 variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the probability densities.

check logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate, before computing the inner product.
If the variables are univariate, it checks if the variances are not zero.

Details

The function `distl2dpar` computes the distance between two densities, say f_1 and f_2 , from the formula:

$$\|f_1 - f_2\|^2 = \langle f_1, f_1 \rangle + \langle f_2, f_2 \rangle - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle$$

.

For some information about the method used to compute the L^2 inner product or about the arguments, see [l2dpar](#).

Value

The L^2 distance between the two densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one variance matrix is degenerated (or one variance is zero if the densities are univariate), the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[matdist12d](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several densities.

Examples

```
u1 <- c(1,1,1);
v1 <- matrix(c(4,0,0,0,16,0,0,0,25),ncol = 3);
u2 <- c(0,1,0);
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,1),ncol = 3);
dist12dpar(u1,v1,u2,v2)
```

 dspg

Diploma x Socio professional group

Description

Contingency tables of the counts of Diploma x Socio professional group of France

Usage

```
data(dspg)
```

Format

`dspg` is a list of 7 arrays (each one corresponding to a year: 1968, 1975, 1982, 1990, 1999, 2010, 2015) of 4 rows (each one corresponding to a level of diploma) and 6 columns (each one corresponding to a socio professional group).

- `csp`: Socio professional group
- `diplome`: Diploma
- `agri`: farmer (agriculteur)
- `arti`: craftsperson (artisan)
- `cadr`: senior manager (cadre sup^lerieur)
- `pint`: middle manager (profession interm^lediaire)
- `empl`: employee (employ^le)
- `ouvr`: worker (ouvrier)

- bepc: brevet
- cap: NVQ (cap)
- bac: baccalaureate
- sup: higher education (sup^lerieur)

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Source

INSEE. Population active de 25 \`a 54 ans ayant un emploi et ch[^]omeurs par cat^legorie socioprofessionnelle et dipl[^]ome par commune et d^lepartement (1968 \`a 2015).

Examples

```
data(dspg)
names(dspg)
print(dspg[[1]])
```

dspgd2015

Diploma x Socio professional group by departement in 2015

Description

Contingency tables of the counts of Diploma x Socio professional group by metroplitan France departement in year 2015.

Usage

```
data(dspgd2015)
```

Format

dspgd2015 is a list of 96 arrays (each one corresponding to a department, designated by its official geographical code) of 4 rows (each one corresponding to a level of diploma) and 6 columns (each one corresponding to a socio professional group).

- csp: Socio professional group
- diplome: Diploma
- agri: farmer (agriculteur)
- arti: craftsperson (artisan)
- cadr: senior manager (cadre sup^lerieur)
- pint: middle manager (profession interm^lediaire)
- empl: employee (employ^le)

- ouvr: worker (ouvrier)
- bepc: brevet
- cap: NVQ (cap)
- bac: baccalaureate
- sup: higher education (sup^lerieur)

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Source

www.insee.fr/fr/statistiques/1893185 Population active de 25 \`a 54 ans ayant un emploi et ch[^]omeurs par cat[^]egorie socioprofessionnelle et dipl[^]ome par commune et d[^]epartement (1968 \`a 2015).

Examples

```
data(dspgd2015)
names(dspgd2015)
print(dspgd2015[[1]])
```

dstatis.inter

Dual STATIS method (interstructure stage)

Description

Performs the first stage (interstructure) of the dual STATIS method in order to describe a data folder, consisting of T groups of individuals on which are observed p variables. It returns an object of class `dstatis`.

Usage

```
dstatis.inter(xf, normed = TRUE, centered = TRUE, data.scaled = FALSE, nb.factors = 3,
             nb.values = 10, sub.title = "", plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE,
             nscore = 1:3, group.name = "group", filename = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>xf</code>	object of class <code>folder</code> . Its elements are data frames with p numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} group.
<code>normed</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the scalar products are normed.
<code>centered</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the scalar products are centered.
<code>data.scaled</code>	logical. If TRUE, the data of each group are centered and scaled. The analysis is then performed on the correlation matrices. If FALSE (default), the analysis is performed on the covariance matrices.

<code>nb.factors</code>	numeric. Number of returned principal scores (default <code>nb.factors = 3</code>).
<code>nb.values</code>	numerical. Number of returned eigenvalues (default <code>nb.values = 10</code>).
<code>sub.title</code>	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
<code>plot.eigen</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
<code>plot.score</code>	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of principal scores are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of principal scores defined by <code>nscore</code> argument.
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. If <code>plot.score = TRUE</code> , the numbers of the principal scores which are plotted. By default it is equal to <code>nscore = 1:3</code> . Its components cannot be greater than <code>nb.factors</code> .
<code>group.name</code>	string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: <code>groupname = "group"</code> .
<code>filename</code>	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (<code>filename = NULL</code>) the results are not saved.

Details

The covariance matrices (if `data.scale` is FALSE) or correlation matrices (if TRUE) per group are computed. The matrix W of the scalar products between these covariance matrices is then computed.

To perform the STATIS method, see the function [DSTATIS](#) of the `multigroup` package.

Value

Returns an object of class `dstatis`, that is a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>contributions</code>	data frame of the contributions to the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal components.
<code>qualities</code>	data frame of the qualities on the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the first <code>nb.factors</code> scores of the spectral decomposition of W .
<code>norm</code>	vector of the L^2 norms of the densities.
<code>means</code>	list of the means.
<code>variances</code>	list of the covariance matrices.
<code>correlations</code>	list of the correlation matrices.
<code>skewness</code>	list of the skewness coefficients.
<code>kurtosis</code>	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

See Also

[print.dstatis](#), [plot.dstatis](#), [interpret.dstatis](#).
[DSTATIS](#)

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
result1 <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result1)
plot(result1)

# Dual STATIS on the correlation matrices
result2 <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result2)
plot(result2)
```

fdiscd.misclass	<i>Misclassification ratio in functional discriminant analysis of probability densities.</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Computes the one-leave-out misclassification ratio of the rule assigning T groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among K classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the density function associated to the group to assign and the K density functions associated to the K classes.

Usage

```
fdiscd.misclass(xf, class.var, gaussiand = TRUE,
               distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger", "wasserstein", "l2", "l2norm"),
               crit = 1, windowh = NULL)
```

Arguments

xf	object of class folderh with two data frames: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first one has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the T groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with K levels partitionning the T groups into K classes. • The second one has $(p + 1)$ columns. The first p columns are numeric (otherwise, there is an error). The last column is a factor with T levels defining T groups. Each group, say t, consists of n_t individuals.
class.var	string. The name of the class variable.

distance	<p>The distance or dissimilarity used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "jeffreys" (default) the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence), • "hellinger" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance, • "wasserstein" the Wasserstein distance, • "l2" the L^2 distance, • "l2norm" (only available when crit = 1) the densities are normed and the L^2 distance between these normed densities is used; <p>If <code>gaussiand = FALSE</code>, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance is "l2" or "l2norm".</p>
crit	<p>1, 2 or 3. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details.</p> <p>If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", crit is necessarily 1 (see Details).</p>
gaussiand	<p>logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</p> <p>If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", <code>gaussiand</code> is necessarily TRUE.</p>
windowh	<p>strictly positive numeric value. If <code>windowh = NULL</code> (default), the bandwidths are computed using the <code>bandwidth.parameter</code> function.</p> <p>Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).</p>

Details

The T probability densities f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussiand = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussiand = FALSE`). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to be used. Notice that in the multivariate case ($p > 1$), the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices.

The argument `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form hS , where S is either the square root of the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default), h in the above formula is computed using the `bandwidth.parameter` function.

To the class k consisting of T_k groups is associated the density denoted g_k . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the K densities g_k .

1. The density g_k is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of x corresponding to the T_k groups of the class k .
The estimation of the densities g_k uses the same method as the estimation of the f_t .
2. The T_k densities f_t are estimated using the corresponding data from x . Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density g_k , that is $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$.
3. Each previous density f_t is weighted by n_t (the number of rows of x corresponding to f_t). Then they are averaged, that is $g_k = \frac{1}{\sum n_t} \sum n_t f_t$.

The last two methods are only available for the L^2 -distance. If the divergences between densities are computed using the Hellinger or Wasserstein distance or the Jeffreys measure, only the first of these methods is available.

The distance or dissimilarity between the estimated densities is either the L^2 distance, the Hellinger distance, the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) or the Wasserstein distance.

- If it is the L^2 distance (distance="l2" or distance="l2norm"), the densities can be either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel.
- If it is the Hellinger distance (distance="hellinger"), the Jeffreys measure (distance="jeffreys") or the Wasserstein distance (distance="wasserstein"), the densities are considered Gaussian and necessarily parametrically estimated.

Value

Returns an object of class `fdiscd.misclass`, that is a list including:

<code>classification</code>	data frame with 4 columns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • factor giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column $(p + 1)$ of x, • the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not, • <code>alloc</code>: the class allocation computed by the discriminant analysis method, • <code>misclassified</code>: boolean. TRUE if the group is misclassified, FALSE if it is well-classed, NA if the prior class of the group is unknown.
<code>confusion.mat</code>	confusion matrix,
<code>misalloc.per.class</code>	the misclassification ratio per class,
<code>misclassified</code>	the misclassification ratio,
<code>distances</code>	matrix with T rows and K columns, of the distances (d_{tk}) : d_{tk} is the distance between the group t and the class k , computed with the measure given by argument <code>distance</code> (L^2 -distance, Hellinger distance or Jeffreys measure),
<code>proximities</code>	matrix of the proximity indices (in percents) between the groups and the classes. The proximity of the group t to the class k is computed as so: $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

- Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an L^2 approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.
- Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture mégalithique: les caractéristiques des pierres et le tracé des châteaux forts alsaciens. *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Mégalithiques de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```

data(castles.dated)
castles.stones <- castles.dated$stones
castles.periods <- castles.dated$periods
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.periods, "castle", castles.stones)
result <- fdiscd.misclass(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)

```

fdiscd.predict	<i>Predicting the class of a group of individuals with discriminant analysis of probability densities.</i>
----------------	--

Description

Assigns several groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among K classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the density function associated to the group to assign and the K density functions associated to the K classes.

Usage

```

fdiscd.predict(xf, class.var, gaussiand = TRUE,
              distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger", "wasserstein", "l2", "l2norm"),
              crit = 1, windowh = NULL, misclass.ratio = FALSE)

```

Arguments

xf	<p>object of class <code>folderh</code> with two data frames:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first one has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the T groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with K levels partitionning the T groups into K classes.. • The second one has $(p + 1)$ columns. The first p columns are numeric (otherwise, there is an error). The last column is a factor with T levels defining T groups. Each group, say t, consists of n_t individuals. <p>Notice that for the versions earlier than 2.0, <code>fdiscd.predict</code> applied to two data frames.</p>
class.var	string. The name of the class variable.
distance	<p>The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "jeffreys" (default) the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence), • "hellinger" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance, • "wasserstein" the Wasserstein distance, • "l2" the L^2 distance, • "l2norm" the densities are normed and the L^2 distance between these normed densities is used;

	If <code>gaussiand = FALSE</code> , the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance is "l2" or "l2norm".
<code>crit</code>	1, 2 or 3. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", <code>crit</code> is necessarily 1 (see Details).
<code>gaussiand</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", <code>gaussiand</code> is necessarily TRUE.
<code>windowh</code>	strictly positive number. If <code>windowh = NULL</code> (default), the bandwidths are computed using the bandwidth.parameter function. Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).
<code>misclass.ratio</code>	logical (default FALSE). If TRUE, the confusion matrix and misclassification ratio are computed on the groups whose prior class is known. In order to compute the misclassification ratio by the one-leave-out method, use the fdiscd.misclass function.

Details

To the group t is associated the density denoted f_t . To the class k consisting of T_k groups is associated the density denoted g_k . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the K densities g_k .

1. The density g_k is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of x corresponding to the T_k groups of the class k .
2. The T_k densities f_t are estimated using the corresponding data from x . Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density g_k , that is $g_k = (1/T_k) \sum f_t$.
3. Each previous density f_t is weighted by n_t (the number of rows of x corresponding to f_t). Then they are averaged, that is $g_k = (1/\sum n_t) \sum n_t f_t$.

The last two methods are available only for the L^2 -distance. If the divergences between densities are computed using the Hellinger or Wasserstein distance or the Jeffreys measure, only the first of these methods is available.

Value

Returns an object of class `fdiscd.predict`, that is a list including:

<code>prediction</code>	data frame with 3 columns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>factor</code> giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column $(p + 1)$ of x, • <code>class.known</code>: the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not, • <code>class.predict</code>: the class allocation predicted by the discriminant analysis method. If <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>, the class allocations are computed for all groups. Otherwise (default), they are computed only for the groups whose class is unknown.
-------------------------	---

distances	matrix with T rows and K columns, of the distances (d_{tk}): d_{tk} is the distance between the group t and the class k , computed with the measure given by argument distance (L^2 -distance, Hellinger distance or Jeffreys measure),
proximities	matrix of the proximities (in percents). The proximity of a group t to the class k is computed as so: $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$.
confusion.mat	the confusion matrix (if <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>)
misclassified	the misclassification ratio (if <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>)

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

- Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an L^2 approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.
- Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres et le bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

Examples

```

data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
castles.stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
castles.periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.periods, "castle", castles.stones)

# With the L^2-distance

# - crit=1
resultl2.1 <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="l2", crit=1)
print(resultl2.1)

# - crit=2
## Not run:
resultl2.2 <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="l2", crit=2)
print(resultl2.2)

## End(Not run)

# - crit=3
resultl2.3 <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="l2", crit=3)
print(resultl2.3)

# With the Hellinger distance
resulthellling <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="hellinger")
print(resulthellling)

# With the Jeffreys measure

```

```
resultjeff <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="jeffreys")
print(resultjeff)
```

 fhclustd

Hierarchic cluster analysis of probability densities

Description

Performs functional hierarchic cluster analysis of probability densities. It returns an object of class `fhclustd`. It applies `hclust` to the distance matrix between the T densities.

Usage

```
fhclustd(xf, gaussiand = TRUE, distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger", "wasserstein",
      "l2", "l2norm"), windowh=NULL, data.centered = FALSE, data.scaled = FALSE,
      common.variance = FALSE, sub.title = "", filename = NULL,
      method.hclust = "complete", group.name = "group")
```

Arguments

xf	object of class <code>folder</code> . Its elements are data frames with p numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} group.
gaussiand	logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", gaussiand is necessarily TRUE (see Details).
distance	The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "jeffreys" (default) the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence), • "hellinger" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance, • "wasserstein" the Wasserstein distance, • "l2" the L^2 distance, • "l2norm" the densities are normed and the L^2 distance between these normed densities is used; If gaussiand = FALSE, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance can be "l2" (default) or "l2norm".
windowh	either a list of T bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If windowh = NULL (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed. See Details. Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).
data.centered	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered.

<code>data.scaled</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if <code>data.centered = FALSE</code>) and scaled.
<code>common.variance</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if <code>data.scaled = TRUE</code>), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used.
<code>sub.title</code>	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
<code>filename</code>	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (<code>filename = NULL</code>) the results are not saved.
<code>method.hclust</code>	the agglomeration method to be used for the clustering. See the <code>method</code> argument of the <code>hclust</code> function.
<code>group.name</code>	string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: <code>group.name = "group"</code> .

Details

In order to compute the distances/dissimilarities between the groups, the T probability densities f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussian = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussian = FALSE`). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to be used. Notice that in the multivariate case ($p > 1$), the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices. The distances between the T groups of individuals are given by the L^2 -distances between the T probability densities f_t corresponding to these groups. The `hclust` function is then applied to the distance matrix to perform the hierarchical clustering on the T groups.

If `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form hS , where S is either the square root of the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default), h in the above formula is computed using the `bandwidth.parameter` function.

The distance or dissimilarity between the estimated densities is either the L^2 distance, the Hellinger distance, the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) or the Wasserstein distance.

- If it is the L^2 distance (`distance="l2"` or `distance="l2norm"`), the densities can be either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel.
- If it is the Hellinger distance (`distance="hellinger"`), the Jeffreys measure (`distance="jeffreys"`) or the Wasserstein distance (`distance="wasserstein"`), the densities are considered Gaussian and necessarily parametrically estimated.

Value

Returns an object of class `fhclustd`, that is a list including:

<code>distances</code>	matrix of the L^2 -distances between the estimated densities.
<code>clust</code>	an object of class <code>hclust</code> .

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fdiscd.predict](#), [fdiscd.misclass](#)

Examples

```

data(castles.dated)
stones <- castles.dated$stones
periods <- castles.dated$periods

periods123 <- periods[periods$period %in% 1:3, "castle"]
stones123 <- stones[stones$castle %in% periods123, ]
stones123$castle <- as.factor(as.character(stones123$castle))
yf <- as.folder(stones123)

# Jeffreys measure (default):

resultjef <- fhclustd(yf)
print(resultjef)
print(resultjef, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(resultjef)
plot(resultjef, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(resultjef$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(resultjef$clust, k = 5)
cutree(resultjef$clust, h = 0.041)

# Hellinger distance:

resulthel <- fhclustd(yf, distance = "hellinger")
print(resulthel)
print(resulthel, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(resulthel)
plot(resulthel, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(resulthel$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(resulthel$clust, k = 5)
cutree(resulthel$clust, h = 0.041)

## Not run:
# L2-distance:

xf <- as.folder(stones)
result <- fhclustd(xf, distance = "l2")
print(result)
print(result, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(result)
plot(result, hang = -1)

```

```

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(result$clust, k = 1:5)
cutree(result$clust, k = 5)
cutree(result$clust, h = 0.18)

## End(Not run)

periods123 <- periods[periods$period %in% 1:3, "castle"]
stones123 <- stones[stones$castle %in% periods123, ]
stones123$castle <- as.factor(as.character(stones123$castle))
yf <- as.folder(stones123)
result123 <- fhclustd(yf, distance = "l2")
print(result123)
print(result123, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(result123)
plot(result123, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(result123$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(result123$clust, k = 5)
cutree(result123$clust, h = 0.041)

```

floribundity

Rose flowering

Description

These data are collected on eight rosebushes from four varieties, during summer 2010 in Angers, France. They give measures of the flowering.

Usage

```
data("floribundity")
```

Format

floribundity is a list of 16 data frames, each corresponding to an observation date. Each one of these data frames has 3 or 4 columns:

- rose: the number of the rosebush, that is an identifier.
- variety: factor. The variety of the rosebush.
- area (when available): numeric. The ratio of flowering area to the whole plant area, measured on the photograph of the rosebush.
- nflowers (when available): integer. The number of flowers on the rosebush.

The row names of these data frames are the rose identifiers.

Examples

```
data(florigundity)
foldt <- foldert(florigundity, times = as.Date(names(florigundity)), rows.select = "union")
summary(foldt)
```

fmdsd

Multidimensional scaling of probability densities

Description

Applies the multidimensional scaling (MDS) method to probability densities in order to describe a data folder, consisting of T groups of individuals on which are observed p variables. It returns an object of class `fmdsd`. It applies `cmdscale` to the distance matrix between the T densities.

Usage

```
fmdsd(xf, gaussian = TRUE, distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger", "wasserstein", "l2",
    "l2norm"), windowh=NULL, data.centered = FALSE, data.scaled = FALSE,
    common.variance = FALSE, add = TRUE, nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10, sub.title = "",
    plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3, filename = NULL,
    group.name = "group")
```

Arguments

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>xf</code> | <p>object of class <code>folder</code>. Its elements are data frames with p numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} group.</p> <p>Notice that for the versions earlier than 2.0, <code>fmdsd</code> applied to a data frame.</p> |
| <code>gaussian</code> | <p>logical. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If <code>FALSE</code>, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</p> |
| <code>distance</code> | <p>The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the densities.</p> <p>If <code>gaussian = TRUE</code>, the densities are parametrically estimated and the distance can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "jeffreys" (default) the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence), • "hellinger" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance, • "wasserstein" the Wasserstein distance, • "l2" the L^2 distance, • "l2norm" the densities are normed and the L^2 distance between these normed densities is used; <p>If <code>gaussian = FALSE</code>, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance can be "l2" (default) or "l2norm".</p> |

windowh	either a list of T bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If windowh = NULL (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed. See Details. Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).
data.centered	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered.
data.scaled	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if data.centered = FALSE) and scaled.
common.variance	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if data.scaled = TRUE), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used.
add	logical indicating if an additive constant should be computed and added to the non diagonal dissimilarities such that the modified dissimilarities are Euclidean (default TRUE; see add argument of <code>cmdscale</code>).
nb.factors	numeric. Number of returned principal coordinates (default nb.factors = 3). Warning: The <code>plot.fmdsd</code> and <code>interpret.fmdsd</code> functions cannot take into account more than nb.factors principal factors.
nb.values	numeric. Number of returned eigenvalues (default nb.values = 10).
sub.title	string. Subtitle for the graphs (default NULL).
plot.eigen	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
plot.score	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of new coordinates are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of coordinates defined by nscore argument.
nscore	numeric vector. If plot.score = TRUE, the numbers of the principal coordinates which are plotted. By default it is equal to nscore = 1:3. Its components cannot be greater than nb.factors.
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (filename = NULL) they are not saved.
group.name	string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: groupname = "group".

Details

In order to compute the distances/dissimilarities between the groups, the T probability densities f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussand = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussand = FALSE`). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to be used. Notice that in the multivariate case ($p > 1$), the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices.

If `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form hS , where S is either the square root of the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default), h in the above formula is computed using the `bandwidth.parameter` function.

The distance or dissimilarity between the estimated densities is either the L^2 distance, the Hellinger distance, the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) or the Wasserstein distance.

- If it is the L² distance (`distance="l2"` or `distance="l2norm"`), the densities can be either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel.
- If it is the Hellinger distance (`distance="hellinger"`), the Jeffreys measure (`distance="jeffreys"`) or the Wasserstein distance (`distance="wasserstein"`), the densities are considered Gaussian and necessarily parametrically estimated.

Value

Returns an object of class `fmdsd`, i.e. a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the nb. factors first principal coordinates.
<code>means</code>	list of the means.
<code>variances</code>	list of the covariance matrices.
<code>correlations</code>	list of the correlation matrices.
<code>skewness</code>	list of the skewness coefficients.
<code>kurtosis</code>	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.
- Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density function. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.
- Cox, T.F., Cox, M.A.A. (2001). *Multidimensional Scaling*, second ed. Chapman & Hall/CRC.

See Also

[fpcad](#) [print.fmdsd](#), [plot.fmdsd](#), [interpret.fmdsd](#), [bandwidth.parameter](#)

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# MDS on Gaussian densities (on sensory data)

# using the Jeffreys measure (default):
resultjeff <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "jeffreys")
```



```

print(resultjeff)
plot(resultjeff)

# using the Hellinger distance:
resulthellin <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "hellinger")
print(resulthellin)
plot(resulthellin)

# using the Wasserstein distance:
resultwass <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "wasserstein")
print(resultwass)
plot(resultwass)

# Gaussian case, using the L2-distance:
resultl2 <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "l2")
print(resultl2)
plot(resultl2)

# Gaussian case, using the L2-distance between normed densities:
resultl2norm <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "l2norm")
print(resultl2norm)
plot(resultl2norm)

## Not run:
# Non Gaussian case, using the L2-distance,
# the densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method:
result <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "l2", gaussiand = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result)
plot(result)

## End(Not run)

```

folder

Folder of data sets

Description

Creates an object of class "folder" (called folder below), that is a list of data frames with the same column names. Thus, these data sets are on the same variables. They can be on the same individuals or not.

Usage

```
folder(x1, x2 = NULL, ..., cols.select = "intersect", rows.select = "")
```

Arguments

x1 data frame (can also be a tibble) or list of data frames.

- If x1 is a data frame, x2 must be provided.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If <code>x1</code> is a list of data frames, its elements are the datasets of the folder. In this case, there is no <code>x2</code> argument.
<code>x2</code>	data frame. Must be provided if <code>x1</code> is a data frame.
<code>...</code>	optional. One or several data frames. When <code>x1</code> and <code>x2</code> are data frames, these are the other data frames.
<code>cols.select</code>	<p>string. Gives the method used to choose the column names of the data frames of the folder. This argument can be:</p> <p>"intersect" (default) the column names of the data frames in the folder are the intersection of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments.</p> <p>"union" the column names of the data frames in the folder are the union of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the rows of the returned data frames are completed by NA. If <code>cols.select</code> is a character vector, it gives the column names selected in the data frames given as arguments. The corresponding columns constitute the columns of the elements of the returned folder. Notice that when a column name is not present in all data frames (given as arguments), the data are completed by NA.</p>
<code>rows.select</code>	<p>string. Gives the method used to choose the row names of the data frames of the folder. This argument can be:</p> <p>"" (default) the data frames of the folder have the same rows as those which were passed as arguments.</p> <p>"intersect" the row names of the data frames in the folder are the intersection of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments.</p> <p>"union" the row names of the data frames in the folder are the union of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the columns of the data frames returned are completed by NA.</p>

Details

The class `folder` has a logical attributes `attr("same.rows")`.

The data frames in the returned `folder` all have the same column names. That means that the same variables are observed in every data sets.

If the `rows.select` argument is "union" or "intersect", the elements of the returned folder have the same rows. That means that the same individuals are present in every data sets. This allows to consider the evolution of each individual among time.

If `rows.select` is "", every rows of this folder are different, and the row names are made unique by adding the name of the data frame to the row names. In this case, The individuals of the data sets are assumed to be all different. Or, at least, the user does not mind if they are the same or not.

Value

Returns an object of class "folder", that is a list of data frames.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[is.folder](#) to test if an object is of class `folder`. [folderh](#) to build a folder of several data frames with a hierarchic relation between each pair of consecutive data frames.

Examples

```
# First example
x1 <- data.frame(x = rnorm(10), y = 1:10)
x2 <- data.frame(x = rnorm(10), z = runif(10, 1, 10))
f1 <- folder(x1, x2)
print(f1)

f2 <- folder(x1, x2, cols.select = "union")
print(f2)

#Second example
data(iris)
iris.set <- iris[iris$Species == "setosa", 1:4]
iris.ver <- iris[iris$Species == "versicolor", 1:4]
iris.vir <- iris[iris$Species == "virginica", 1:4]
irisf1 <- folder(iris.set, iris.ver, iris.vir)
print(irisf1)

listofdf <- list(df1 = iris.set, df2 = iris.ver, df3 = iris.vir)
irisf2 <- folder(listofdf, x2 = NULL)
print(irisf2)
```

 folderh

Hierarchic folder of n data frames related in pairs by (n-1) keys

Description

Creates an object of class `folderh`, that is a list of $n > 1$ data frames whose rows are related by $(n-1)$ keys, each key defining a relation "1 to N" between the two adjacent data frames passed as arguments of the function.

Usage

```
folderh(df1, key1, df2, ..., na.rm = TRUE)
```

Arguments

df1	data frame (can also be a tibble) with at least two columns. It contains a factor (whose name is given by <code>key1</code> argument) whose levels are taken exactly once.
key1	character string. The name of the factor of the data frames <code>df1</code> and <code>df2</code> which contains the key of the relations "1 to N" between the two datasets.
df2	data frame (or tibble) with at least two columns. It contains a factor column (named by <code>keys</code> argument) with the same levels as <code>df1[, key1]</code> (see Details).

... optional. One or several supplementary character strings and data frames, ordered as follows: key2, df3, ... The argument key2 indicates the key defining the relation "1 to N" between the data frames df2 and df3, and so on.

na.rm logical. If TRUE, the rows of each data frame for which the key is NA are removed.

Details

The object of class `folderh` is a list of $n \geq 2$ data frames.

- If no optional arguments are given via `...`, that is $n = 2$, the two data frames of the list have a column named by the attribute `attr("keys")` (argument `key1`), which is a factor with the same levels. Each one of these levels occur exactly once in the first data frame of the list.
- If some supplementary data frames and supplementary strings `key2, df3, ...` are given as optional arguments, n is the number of data frames given as arguments. Then, the attribute `attr("keys")` is a vector of $n - 1$ character strings. For $i = 1, \dots, N - 1$, its i -th element is the name of a column of the i -th and $(i + 1)$ -th data frames of the `folderh`, which are factors with the same levels. Each one of these levels occur exactly once in the i -th data frame.

If there are more than two data frames, `folderh` computes a `folderh` with the two last data frames, and then uses the function `appendtofolderh` to append each one of the other data frames to the `folderh`.

Value

Returns an object of class `folderh`. Its elements are the data frames passed as arguments, and the attribute `attr("keys")` contains the character arguments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`is.folderh` to test if an object is of class `folderh`. `folder` for a folder of data frames with no hierarchic relation between them. `as.folder.folderh` (or `as.data.frame.folderh`) to build an object of class `folder` (or a data frame) from an object of class `folderh`,

Examples

```
# First example: rose flowers
data(roseflowers)
df1 <- roseflowers$variety
df2 <- roseflowers$flower
fh1 <- folderh(df1, "rose", df2)
print(fh1)

# Second example
data(roseleaves)
roses <- roseleaves$rose
stems <- roseleaves$stem
leaves <- roseleaves$leaf
```

```
leaflets <- roseleaves$leaflet
fh2 <- folderh(roses, "rose", stems, "stem", leaves, "leaf", leaflets)
print(fh2)
```

foldermtg

foldermtg

Description

An object of S3 class "foldermtg" is built and returned by the function [read.mtg](#).

Value

An object of this S3 class is a list of at least 5 data frames (see the Value section in [read.mtg](#)): classes, description, features, topology, coordinates...

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#) [print.foldermtg](#) [mtgorder](#)

Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
x1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(x1)

mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
x2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(x2)
```

 foldert

Folder of data sets among time

Description

Creates an object of class "foldert" (called foldert below), that is a list of data frames, each of them corresponding to a time of observation. These data sets are on the same variables. They can be on the same individuals or not.

Usage

```
foldert(x1, x2 = NULL, ..., times = NULL, cols.select = "intersect", rows.select = "")
```

Arguments

x1	<p>data frame (can also be a tibble) or list of data frames.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If x1 is a data frame, x2 must be provided. • If x1 is a list of data frames, its elements are the datasets of the folder. In this case, there is no x2 argument.
x2	data frame. Must be provided if x1 is a data frame. Omitted if x1 is a list of data frames.
...	optional. One or several data frames when x1 is a data frame. These supplementary data frames are added to the list of data frames constituting the returned foldert.
times	<p>Vector of the "times" of observations. It can be either numeric, or an ordered factor or an object of class "Date", "POSIX1t" or "POSIXct". If omitted, it is 1:N where N is the number of data frame arguments (if x1 is a data frame) or the length of x1 (if it is a list).</p> <p>So there is an order relationship between these times.</p>
cols.select	<p>string or character vector. Gives the method used to choose the column names of the data frames of the folder. This argument can be:</p> <p>"intersect" (default) the column names of the data frames in the foldert are the intersection of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments.</p> <p>"union" the column names of the data frames in the foldert are the union of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the rows of the returned data frames are completed by NA.</p> <p>If cols.select is a character vector, it gives the column names selected in the data frames given as arguments. The corresponding columns constitute the columns of the elements of the returned foldert. Notice that when a column name is not present in all data frames (given as arguments), the data are completed by NA.</p>

`rows.select` string. Gives the method used to choose the row names of the data frames of the foldert. This argument can be:

- "" (default) the data frames of the foldert have the same rows as those which were passed as arguments.
- "intersect" the row names of the data frames in the foldert are the intersection of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments.
- "union" the row names of the data frames in the foldert are the union of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the columns of the data frames returned are completed by NA.

Details

The class "foldert" has an attribute `attr("times")` (the `times` argument, when provided) and a logical attributes `attr("same.rows")`.

The data frames in the returned foldert all have the same column names. That means that the same variables are observed in every data sets.

If the `rows.select` argument is "union" or "intersect", the elements of the returned foldert have the same rows. That means that the same individuals are present in every data sets. This allows to consider the evolution of each individual among time.

If `rows.select` is "", every rows of this foldert are different, and the row names are made unique by adding the name of the data frame to the row names. In this case, The individuals of the data sets are assumed to be all different. Or, at least, the user does not mind if they are the same or not.

Value

Returns an object of class "foldert", that is a list of data frames. The elements of this list are ordered according to time.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[is.foldert](#) to test if an object is of class foldert. [as.foldert.data.frame](#): build an object of class foldert from a data frame. [as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class foldert from a 3d-array.

Examples

```
x <- data.frame(xyz = rep(c("A", "B", "C"), each = 2),
               xy = letters[1:6],
               x1 = rnorm(6),
               x2 = rnorm(6, 2, 1),
               row.names = paste0("i", 1:6),
               stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
y <- data.frame(xyz = c("A", "A", "B", "C"),
               xy = c("a", "b", "a", "c"),
               y1 = rnorm(4, 4, 2),
```

```

        row.names = c(paste0("i", c(1, 2, 4, 6))),
        stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
z <- data.frame(xyz = c("A", "B", "C"),
               z1 = rnorm(3),
               row.names = c("i1", "i2", "i5"),
               stringsAsFactors = TRUE)

# Columns selected by the user
ftc. <- foldert(x, y, z, cols.select = c("xyz", "x1", "y1", "z1"))
print(ftc.)

# cols.select = "union": all the variables (columns) of each data frame are kept
ftcun <- foldert(x, y, z, cols.select = "union")
print(ftcun)

# cols.select = "intersect": only variables common to all data frames
ftcint <- foldert(x, y, z, cols.select = "intersect")
print(ftcint)

# rows.select = "": the rows of the data frames are unchanged
# and the rownames are made unique
ftr. <- foldert(x, y, z, rows.select = "")
print(ftr.)

# rows.select = "union": all the individuals (rows) of each data frame are kept
ftrun <- foldert(x, y, z, rows.select = "union")
print(ftrun)

# rows.select = "intersect": only individuals common to all data frames
ftrint <- foldert(x, y, z, rows.select = "intersect")
print(ftrint)

# Define the times (times argument)
ftimes <- foldert(x, y, z, times = as.Date(c("2018-03-01", "2018-04-01", "2018-05-01")))
print(ftimes)

```

fpcad

Functional PCA of probability densities

Description

Performs functional principal component analysis of probability densities in order to describe a data folder, consisting of T groups of individuals on which are observed p variables. It returns an object of class `fpcad`.

Usage

```

fpcad(xf, gaussiand = TRUE, windowh = NULL, normed = TRUE,
      centered = TRUE, data.centered = FALSE, data.scaled = FALSE,
      common.variance = FALSE, nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10, sub.title = "",

```



```
plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3, group.name = "group",
filename = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>xf</code>	object of class <code>folder</code> . Its elements are data frames with p numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} group. Notice that for the versions earlier than 2.0, <code>fpcad</code> applied to a data frame.
<code>gaussiand</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
<code>windowh</code>	either a list of T bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If <code>windowh = NULL</code> (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed. See Details.
<code>normed</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are normed before computing the distances.
<code>centered</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are centered.
<code>data.centered</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered.
<code>data.scaled</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if <code>data.centered = FALSE</code>) and scaled.
<code>common.variance</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if <code>data.scaled = TRUE</code>), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used.
<code>nb.factors</code>	numeric. Number of returned principal scores (default <code>nb.factors = 3</code>). Warning: The <code>plot.fpcad</code> and <code>interpret.fpcad</code> functions cannot take into account more than <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors.
<code>nb.values</code>	numerical. Number of returned eigenvalues (default <code>nb.values = 10</code>).
<code>sub.title</code>	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
<code>plot.eigen</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
<code>plot.score</code>	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of principal scores are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of principal scores defined by <code>nscore</code> argument.
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. If <code>plot.score = TRUE</code> , the numbers of the principal scores which are plotted. By default it is equal to <code>nscore = 1:3</code> . Its components cannot be greater than <code>nb.factors</code> .
<code>group.name</code>	string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: <code>groupname = "group"</code> .
<code>filename</code>	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (<code>filename = NULL</code>) the results are not saved.

Details

The T probability densities f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussiand = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussiand =`

FALSE). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to use. Notice that in the multivariate case ($p > 1$) the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices.

If `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form hS , where S is either the square root of the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default), h in the above formula is computed using the [bandwidth.parameter](#) function.

Value

Returns an object of class `fpcad`, that is a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>contributions</code>	data frame of the contributions to the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal components.
<code>qualities</code>	data frame of the qualities on the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal scores.
<code>norm</code>	vector of the L^2 norms of the densities.
<code>means</code>	list of the means.
<code>variances</code>	list of the covariance matrices.
<code>correlations</code>	list of the correlation matrices.
<code>skewness</code>	list of the skewness coefficients.
<code>kurtosis</code>	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

- Boumaza, R. (1998). Analyse en composantes principales de distributions gaussiennes multidimensionnelles. *Revue de Statistique Appliquée*, XLVI (2), 5-20.
- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.
- Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

See Also

[print.fpcad](#), [plot.fpcad](#), [interpret.fpcad](#), [bandwidth.parameter](#)

Examples

```

data(roses)
# Case of a normed non-centred PCA of Gaussian densities (on 3 architectural
# characteristics of roses: shape (Sha), foliage density (Den) and symmetry (Sym))
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","Den","Sym","rose")])
result3 <- fpcad(rosesf, group.name = "rose")
print(result3)
plot(result3)

# Flower colors of the roses
scores <- result3$scores
scores <- data.frame(scores, color = scores$rose, stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
colours <- scores$rose
colours <- factor(c(A = "yellow", B = "yellow", C = "pink", D = "yellow", E = "red",
                  F = "yellow", G = "pink", H = "pink", I = "yellow", J = "yellow"))
levels(scores$color) <- c(A = "yellow", B = "yellow", C = "pink", D = "yellow", E = "red",
                        F = "yellow", G = "pink", H = "pink", I = "yellow", J = "yellow")
# Scores according to the first two principal components, per color
plot(result3, nscore = 1:2, color = colours)

```

fpcat

Functional PCA of probability densities among time

Description

Performs functional principal component analysis of probability densities in order to describe a data “foldert”, consisting of individuals on which are observed p variables on T times. It returns an object of class fpcat.

Usage

```

fpcat(xf, gaussiand = TRUE, windowh = NULL, normed=TRUE,
      centered=TRUE, data.centered = FALSE, data.scaled = FALSE,
      common.variance = FALSE, nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10, sub.title = "",
      plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3, group.name="time",
      filename = NULL)

```

Arguments

xf object of class `foldert` that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation. Its elements are data frames with p numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} time of observation. All other arguments are the same as for `fpcad`, except `group.name`.

gaussiand logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (as `fpcad`).

windowh	either a list of T bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If windowh = NULL (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed (as <code>fpcad</code>). See Details.
normed	logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are normed before computing the distances (as <code>fpcad</code>).
centered	logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are centered (as <code>fpcad</code>).
data.centered	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (as <code>fpcad</code>).
data.scaled	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if data.centered = FALSE) and scaled (as <code>fpcad</code>).
common.variance	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if data.scaled = TRUE), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used (as <code>fpcad</code>).
nb.factors	numeric. Number of returned principal scores (default nb.factors = 3) (as <code>fpcad</code>). Warning: The <code>plot.fpcad</code> and <code>interpret.fpcad</code> functions cannot take into account more than nb.factors principal factors (as <code>fpcad</code>).
nb.values	numerical. Number of returned eigenvalues (default nb.values = 10) (as <code>fpcad</code>).
sub.title	string. Subtitle for the graphs (default NULL) (as <code>fpcad</code>).
plot.eigen	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted (as <code>fpcad</code>).
plot.score	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of principal scores are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of principal scores defined by nscore argument (as <code>fpcad</code>).
nscore	numeric vector. If plot.score = TRUE, the numbers of the principal scores which are plotted. By default it is equal to nscore = 1:3. Its components cannot be greater than nb.factors (as <code>fpcad</code>).
group.name	name of the grouping variable, that is the observation times. Default: "time".
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (filename = NULL) the results are not saved (as <code>fpcad</code>).

Details

The T probability densities f_t corresponding to the T times of observation are either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (see `fpcad` for the use of the arguments indicating the method used to estimate these densities).

Value

Returns an object of class `fpcat`, that is a list including:

times	vector of the times of observation.
inertia	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
contributions	data frame of the contributions to the first nb.factors principal components.

qualities	data frame of the qualities on the first nb. factors principal factors.
scores	data frame of the first nb. factors principal scores.
norm	vector of the L^2 norms of the densities.
means	list of the means.
variances	list of the covariance matrices.
correlations	list of the correlation matrices.
skewness	list of the skewness coefficients.
kurtosis	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R. (1998). Analyse en composantes principales de distributions gaussiennes multidimensionnelles. *Revue de Statistique Appliquée*, XLVI (2), 5-20.

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.

Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

See Also

[print.fpcat](#), [plot.fpcat](#), [bandwidth.parameter](#)

Examples

```
times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01", "2017-06-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,5), z2=rnorm(6,3,3))
x2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,4,6), z2=rnorm(6,5,2))
x3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,7,2), z2=rnorm(6,8,4))
x4 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,9,3), z2=rnorm(6,10,2))
ft <- foldert(x1, x2, x3, x4, times = times, rows.select="intersect")
print(ft)
result <- fpcat(ft)
print(result)
plot(result)
```

getcol.folder *Select columns in all elements of a folder*

Description

Select columns in all data frames of a folder.

Usage

```
getcol.folder(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be selected in each data frame of the folder.

Value

A folder with the same number of elements as `object`. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of `object[[k]]` given by name.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder`: object of class `folder`.
`rmcol.folder`: remove columns in all elements of a folder.
`getrow.folder`: select rows in all elements of a folder.
`rmrow.folder`: remove rows in all elements of a folder.

Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
getcol.folder(iris.fold, "Sepal.Length")
getcol.folder(iris.fold, c("Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"))
```

getcol.foldert *Select columns in all elements of a foldert*

Description

Select columns in all data frames of a foldert.

Usage

```
getcol.foldert(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be selected in each data frame of the foldert.

Value

A foldert with the same number of elements as `object`. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of `object[[k]]` given by name.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`.

`rmcol.foldert`: remove columns in all elements of a foldert.

`getrow.foldert`: select rows in all elements of a foldert.

`rmrow.foldert`: remove rows in all elements of a foldert.

Examples

```
data(floribundity)

ft0 <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union")
getcol.foldert(ft0, c("rose", "variety"))
```

getrow.folder *Select rows in all elements of a folder*

Description

Select rows in all data frames of a folder.

Usage

```
getrow.folder(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be selected in each data frame of the folder.

Value

A folder with the same number of elements as `object`. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of `object[[k]]` given by `name`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder`: object of class `folder`.
`rmrow.folder`: remove rows in all elements of a folder.
`getcol.folder`: select rows in all elements of a folder.
`rmcol.folder`: remove rows in all elements of a folder.

Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
getrow.folder(iris.fold, c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105))
```

getrow.foldert	Select rows in all elements of a foldert
----------------	--

Description

Select rows in all data frames of a foldert.

Usage

```
getrow.foldert(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be selected in each data frame of the foldert.

Value

A foldert with the same number of elements as object. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of object[[k]] given by name.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: object of class foldert.

`rmrow.foldert`: remove rows in all elements of a foldert.

`getcol.foldert`: select columns in all elements of a foldert.

`rmcol.foldert`: remove columns in all elements of a foldert.

Examples

```
data(florigundity)
```

```
ft0 <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
getrow.foldert(ft0, c("16", "51"))
```

hclustdd

*Hierarchical cluster analysis of discrete probability distributions***Description**

Performs functional hierarchic cluster analysis of discrete probability distributions. It returns an object of class `hclustdd`. It applies `hclust` to the distance matrix between the T distributions.

Usage

```
hclustdd(xf, distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
  "jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"),
  sub.title = "", filename = NULL,
  method.hclust = "complete", group.name = "group")
```

Arguments

<code>xf</code>	<p>object of class <code>folder</code>, or list of arrays (or tables).</p> <p>If it is a folder, its elements are data frames with q numeric columns. The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} group.</p> <p>If it is a list of arrays (or tables), the t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) is the table of the joint distribution (absolute or relative frequencies) of the t^{th} group. These arrays have the same shape, and their elements are non-negative numbers (if they are not, there is an error).</p>
<code>distance</code>	<p>The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the discrete distributions (see Details). It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "l1" (default) the L^p distance with $p = 1$ • "l2" the L^p distance with $p = 2$ • "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance • "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance) • "jeffreys" the Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) • "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance • "lp" the L^p distance with p given by the argument <code>p</code> of the function.
<code>sub.title</code>	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
<code>filename</code>	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (<code>filename = NULL</code>) the results are not saved.
<code>method.hclust</code>	the agglomeration method to be used for the clustering. See the method argument of the <code>hclust</code> function.
<code>group.name</code>	string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: <code>group.name = "group"</code> .

Details

In order to compute the distances/dissimilarities between the groups, the T probability distributions f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are estimated from observations. Then the distances/dissimilarities between the estimated distributions are computed, using the distance or divergence defined by the distance argument:

If the distance is "l1", "l2" or "lp", the distances are computed by the function `matddlppar`. Otherwise, it can be computed by `matddchisqsympar` ("chisqsym"), `matddhellingerpar` ("hellinger"), `matddjeffreyspar` ("jeffreys") or `matddjensenpar` ("jensen").

Value

Returns an object of class `hclustdd`, that is a list including:

<code>distances</code>	matrix of the L^2 -distances between the estimated densities.
<code>clust</code>	an object of class <code>hclust</code> .

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[hclustdd](#)

Examples

```
# Example 1 with a folder (10 groups) of 3 factors
# obtained by converting numeric variables
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr$Sha = cut(xr$Sha, breaks = c(0, 5, 7, 10))
xr$Den = cut(xr$Den, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
xr$Sym = cut(xr$Sym, breaks = c(0, 6, 8, 10))
xf = as.folder(xr, groups = "rose")
a = hclustdd(xf)
print(a)
print(a, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(a)
plot(a, hang = -1)

# Example 2 with a list of 7 arrays
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
hclustdd(x1)
```

`hellinger`*Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities*

Description

Hellinger distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities (see Details).

Usage

```
hellinger(x1, x2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x1</code>	a matrix or data frame of n_1 rows (observations) and p columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length n_1 .
<code>x2</code>	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of n_2 rows and p columns or vector of length n_2 .
<code>check</code>	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

The Hellinger distance between the two Gaussian densities is computed by using the [hellingerpar](#) function and the density parameters estimated from samples.

Value

Returns the *Hellinger* distance between the two probability densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

McLachlan, G.J. (1992). Discriminant analysis and statistical pattern recognition. John Wiley & Sons, New York .

See Also

[hellingerpar](#): Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

Examples

```

require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
hellinger(x1, x2)

```

hellingerpar

*Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities given their parameters***Description**

Hellinger distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate) (see Details).

Usage

```
hellingerpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

mean1	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

The mean vectors ($m1$ and $m2$) and variance matrices ($v1$ and $v2$) given as arguments (mean1, mean2, var1 and var2) are used to compute the Hellinger distance between the two Gaussian densities, equal to:

$$(2(1 - 2^{p/2} \det(v1v2)^{1/4} \det(v1 + v2)^{-1/2} \exp((-1/4)t(m1 - m2)(v1 + v2)^{-1}(m1 - m2))))^{1/2}$$

If $p = 1$ the means and variances are numbers, the formula is the same ignoring the following operators: t (transpose of a matrix or vector) and det (determinant of a square matrix).

Value

The Hellinger distance between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

McLachlan, G.J. (1992). Discriminant analysis and statistical pattern recognition. John Wiley & Sons, New York .

See Also

[hellinger](#): Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities estimated from samples.

Examples

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
hellingerpar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```

interpret	<i>Scores of fmdsd, dstatis, fpcad, or fpcat vs. moments, or scores of mdsdd vs. marginal distributions or association measures</i>
-----------	---

Description

This generic function provides a tool for the interpretation of the results of `fmdsd`, `dstatis`, `fpcad`, `fpcat` or `mdsdd` function.

Usage

```
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class <code>fmdsd</code> , <code>dstatis</code> , <code>fpcad</code> , <code>fpcat</code> or <code>mdsdd</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>fmdsd</code>: see interpret.fmdsd • <code>dstatis</code>: see interpret.dstatis • <code>fpcad</code>: see interpret.fpcad • <code>fpcat</code>: see interpret.fpcat • <code>mdsdd</code>: see interpret.mdsdd
---	---

nscore numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame x\$scores to be interpreted.
 Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the [fpcad](#) or [fpcat](#) function.

... Arguments to be passed to the methods, such as moment (for [interpret.fmdsd](#), [interpret.dstatis](#), [interpret.fpcad](#) and [interpret.fpcat](#)), or mma (for [interpret.mdsdd](#)).

Value

Returns a list including:

pearson matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments, probabilities or associations.

spearman matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments, probabilities or associations.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[interpret.fmdsd](#); [interpret.dstatis](#); [interpret.fpcad](#); [interpret.fpcat](#); [interpret.mdsdd](#).

interpret.dstatis *Scores of the dstatis function vs. moments of the densities*

Description

Applies to an object of class `dstatis`, plots the principal scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'dstatis'
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis", "all"), ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class <code>dstatis</code> (returned by the <code>dstatis.inter</code> function).
nscore	numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame <code>x\$scores</code> to be interpreted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>dstatis.inter</code> function.
moment	characters string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "mean" (means) • "sd" (standard deviations) • "cov" (covariances) • "cor" (correlation coefficients) • "skewness" (skewness coefficients) • "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients) • "all" (for univariate densities only. It simultaneously considers means, standard deviations, variances and skewness and kurtosis coefficients)
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

Details

A new graphics device is opened for each score column. A device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, a multipage PDF file is created in the current working directory, and the graphs are displayed in it.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function `dstatis.inter`.

Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

See Also

[dstatis.inter](#); [plot.dstatis](#).

Examples

```

data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
## Not run:
result <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, group.name = "rose")
interpret(result)
interpret(result, moment = "var")
interpret(result, moment = "cor")
interpret(result, nscore = 1:2)

## End(Not run)

```

interpret.fmdsd	<i>Scores of the fmdsd function vs. moments of the densities</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Applies to an object of class `fmdsd`, plots the scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'fmdsd'
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis", "all"), ...)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>fmdsd</code> (returned by the <code>fmdsd</code> function).
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame <code>x\$scores</code> consisting of the score vectors. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>fmdsd</code> function.
<code>moment</code>	character string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "mean" (means, which is the default value) • "sd" (standard deviations) • "cov" (covariances) • "cor" (correlation coefficients) • "skewness" (skewness coefficients) • "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients) • "all" (for univariate densities only. It simultaneously considers means, standard deviations, variances and skewness and kurtosis coefficients)
<code>...</code>	Arguments to be passed to methods.

Details

A new graphics device is opened for each score column. A device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, a multipage PDF file is created in the current working directory, and the graphs are displayed in it.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function `fmdsd`.

Value

Returns a list including:

<code>pearson</code>	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
<code>spearman</code>	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.

See Also

[fmdsd](#); [plot.fmdsd](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
x <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
rosesfold <- as.folder(x)
result1 <- fmdsd(rosesfold)
interpret(result1)
## Not run:
interpret(result1, moment = "var")

## End(Not run)
interpret(result1, nscore = 1:2)
```

interpret.fpcad	<i>Scores of the fpcad function vs. moments of the densities</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Applies to an object of class `fpcad`, plots the principal scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcad'
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis", "all"), ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>fpcad</code> (returned by the <code>fpcad</code> function).
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame <code>x\$scores</code> to be interpreted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>fpcad</code> function.
<code>moment</code>	characters string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "mean" (means) • "sd" (standard deviations) • "cov" (covariances) • "cor" (correlation coefficients) • "skewness" (skewness coefficients) • "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients) • "all" (for univariate densities only. It simultaneously considers means, standard deviations, variances and skewness and kurtosis coefficients)
<code>...</code>	Arguments to be passed to methods.

Details

A new graphics device is opened for each score column. A device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, a multipage PDF file is created in the current working directory, and the graphs are displayed in it.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function `fpcad`.

Value

Returns a list including:

<code>pearson</code>	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
<code>spearman</code>	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fpcad](#); [plot.fpcad](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosefold <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])
result1 <- fpcad(rosefold)
interpret(result1)
## Not run:
interpret(result1, moment = "var")

## End(Not run)
interpret(result1, moment = "cor")
interpret(result1, nscore = 1:2)
```

interpret.fpcat

Scores of the fpcat function vs. moments of the densities

Description

This function applies to an object of class `fpcat` and does the same as for an object of class `fpcad`: it plots the principal scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

In the next version of the package, this function will be updated by some more graphics.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcat'
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis", "all"), ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class fpcat (returned by the fpcat function).
nscore	numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame x\$scores to be interpreted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the fpcat function.
moment	characters string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "mean" (means) • "sd" (standard deviations) • "cov" (covariances) • "cor" (correlation coefficients) • "skewness" (skewness coefficients) • "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients) • "all" (for univariate densities only. It simultaneously considers means, standard deviations, variances and skewness and kurtosis coefficients)
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

Details

A new graphics device is opened for each score column. A device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, a multipage PDF file is created in the current working directory, and the graphs are displayed in it.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than nb.factors of the data frame x\$scores returned by the function [fpcat](#).

Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fpcat](#); [plot.fpcat](#).

Examples

```
# Alsacian castles with their building year
data(castles)
castyear <- foldert(lapply(castles, "[", 1:4))
fpcayear <- fpcat(castyear, group.name = "year")
interpret(fpcayear)
## Not run:
interpret(fpcayear, moment="var")

## End(Not run)
```

interpret.mdsdd	<i>Scores of the mdsdd function vs. marginal probability distributions or association measures</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Applies to an object of class "mdsdd", plots the scores vs. the marginal probability distributions or pairwise association measures of the discrete variables, and computes the correlations between these scores and probabilities or association measures (see Details).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mdsdd'
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, mma = c("marg1", "marg2", "assoc"), ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class mdsdd (returned by the <code>mdsdd</code> function).
nscore	numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame <code>x\$scores</code> consisting of the score vectors. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>mdsdd</code> function.
mma	character. Indicates which measures will be considered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "marg1": the probability distribution of each variable. • "marg2": the joint probability distribution of each pair of variables. • "assoc": the pairwise association measures of the variables.
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

Details

A new graphics device is opened for each score column. A device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, a multipage PDF file is created in the current working directory, and the graphs are displayed in it.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function `mdsdd`.

Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and probabilities or association measures.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and probabilities or association measures.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[mdsdd](#); [plot.mdsdd](#).

Examples

```
# INSEE (France): Diploma x Socio professional group, seven years.
data(dspg)
xlista = dspg
a <- mdsdd(xlista)
interpret(a)

# Example 3 with a list of 96 arrays (departments)
## Not run:
data(dspgd2015)
xd = dspgd2015
res = mdsdd(xd, group.name = "coded")
interpret(res)
plot(res, fontsize.points = 0.7)

# Each department is represented by its name
data(departments)
coor = merge(res$scores, departments, by = "coded")
dev.new()
plot(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, type = "n")
text(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, coor$named, cex = 0.5)

# Each department is represented by its region
dev.new()
plot(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, type = "n")
text(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, coor$coder, cex = 0.7)

## End(Not run)
```

is.discdd.misclass *Class* discdd.misclass

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `discdd.misclass` (see Details of the function [discdd.misclass](#)).

Usage

```
is.discdd.misclass(x)
```

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `discdd.misclass`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[discdd.misclass](#).

is.discdd.predict *Class* discdd.predict

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `discdd.predict` (see Details of the function [discdd.predict](#)).

Usage

```
is.discdd.predict(x)
```

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `discdd.predict`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[discdd.predict](#).

is.dstatis

Class dstatis

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `dstatis` (see Details of the function [dstatis.inter](#)).

Usage

```
is.dstatis(x)
```

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `dstatis`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[dstatis.inter](#).

`is.fdiscd.misclass` *Class* `fdiscd.misclass`

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fdiscd.misclass` (see Details of the function [fdiscd.misclass](#)).

Usage

```
is.fdiscd.misclass(x)
```

Arguments

`x` object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `fdiscd.misclass`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fdiscd.misclass](#).

`is.fdiscd.predict` *Class* `fdiscd.predict`

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fdiscd.predict` (see Details of the function [fdiscd.predict](#)).

Usage

```
is.fdiscd.predict(x)
```

Arguments

`x` object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `fdiscd.predict`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fdiscd.predict](#).

<code>is.fhclustd</code>	<i>Class fhclustd</i>
--------------------------	-----------------------

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fhclustd` (see Details of the function [fhclustd](#)).

Usage

```
is.fhclustd(x)
```

Arguments

`x` object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `fhclustd`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fhclustd](#).

`is.fmdsd`*Class fmdsd*

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fmdsd` (see Details of the function [fmdsd](#)).

Usage

```
is.fmdsd(x)
```

Arguments

`x` object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `fmdsd`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fmdsd](#).

`is.folder`*Class folder*

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `folder` (see [folder](#)).

Usage

```
is.folder(x)
```

Arguments

`x` object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `folder`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#) to create an object of class folder.

is.folderh

Class folderh

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class folderh (see [folderh](#)).

Usage

is.folderh(x)

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class folderh, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folderh](#) to create an object of class folderh.

is.foldermtg	<i>Class foldermtg</i>
--------------	------------------------

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class foldermtg (see [read.mtg](#)).

Usage

```
is.foldermtg(x)
```

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class foldermtg, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[read.mtg](#) to read a MTG file and create an object of class foldermtg.

is.foldert	<i>Class foldert</i>
------------	----------------------

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class foldert (see [foldert](#)).

Usage

```
is.foldert(x)
```

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class foldert, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[foldert](#) to create an object of class `foldert`.

`is.fpcad`

Class fpcad

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fpcad` (see Details of the function [fpcad](#)).

Usage

```
is.fpcad(x)
```

Arguments

`x` object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `fpcad`, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fpcad](#).

is.mdsdd	<i>Class mdsdd</i>
----------	--------------------

Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class mdsdd (see Details of the function [mdsdd](#)).

Usage

```
is.mdsdd(x)
```

Arguments

x object to be tested.

Value

TRUE if its argument is of class mdsdd, and FALSE otherwise.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[mdsdd](#).

jeffreys	<i>Jeffreys measure between Gaussian densities</i>
----------	--

Description

Jeffreys measure (or symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities given samples (see Details).

Usage

```
jeffreys(x1, x2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x1 a matrix or data frame of n_1 rows (observations) and p columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length n_1 .

x2 matrix or data frame (or tibble) of n_2 rows and p columns or vector of length n_2 .

check logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

The Jeffreys measure between the two Gaussian densities is computed by using the [jeffreypar](#) function and the density parameters estimated from samples.

Value

Returns the Jeffreys measure between the two probability densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Thabane, L., Safiul Haq, M. (1999). On Bayesian selection of the best population using the Kullback-Leibler divergence measure. *Statistica Neerlandica*, 53(3): 342-360.

See Also

[jeffreypar](#): Jeffreys measure between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
jeffreypar(x1, x2)
```

jeffreypar

Jeffreys measure between Gaussian densities given their parameters

Description

Jeffreys measure (or symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if they are multivariate, means and variances if univariate) (see Details).

Usage

```
jeffreypar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

mean1	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

Let $m1$ and $m2$ the mean vectors, $v1$ and $v2$ the covariance matrices, the Jeffreys' measure of the two Gaussian densities is equal to:

$$(1/2)t(m1 - m2)(v1^{-1} + v2^{-1})(m1 - m2) - (1/2)tr((v1 - v2)(v1^{-1} - v2^{-1}))$$

.

If $p = 1$ the means and variances are numbers, the formula is the same ignoring the following operators: t (transpose of a matrix or vector) and tr (trace of a square matrix).

Value

The Jeffreys measure between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

McLachlan, G.J. (1992). Discriminant analysis and statistical pattern recognition. John Wiley & Sons, New York .

Thabane, L., Safiul Haq, M. (1999). On Bayesian selection of the best population using the Kullback-Leibler divergence measure. Statistica Neerlandica, 53(3): 342-360.

See Also

[jeffreys](#): Jeffreys measure of two parametrically estimated Gaussian densities, given samples.

Examples

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
jeffreyspar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```

kurtosis.folder

Kurtosis coefficients of a folder of data sets

Description

Computes the kurtosis coefficient by column of the elements of an object of class folder.

Usage

```
kurtosis.folder(x, na.rm = FALSE, type = 3)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class folder .
na.rm	logical. Should missing values be omitted from the calculations? (see kurtosis)
type	an integer between 1 and 3 (see kurtosis).

Details

It uses [kurtosis](#) to compute the mean by numeric column of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the means are computed on the numeric columns only.

Value

A list whose elements are the kurtosis coefficients by column of the elements of the folder.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#) to create an object is of class folder. [mean.folder](#), [var.folder](#), [cor.folder](#), [skewness.folder](#) for other statistics for folder objects.

Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.kurtosis <- kurtosis.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.kurtosis)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.kurtosis <- kurtosis.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.kurtosis)
```

l2d

*L² inner product of probability densities***Description**

L^2 inner product of two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) probability densities, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
l2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand", check = FALSE, varw1 = NULL, varw2 = NULL)
```

Arguments

x1	a matrix or data frame of n_1 rows (observations) and p columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length n_1 .
x2	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of n_2 rows and p columns or vector of length n_2 .
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian. • "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices (if method = "gaussiand") or smoothing bandwidth matrices (if method = "kern") are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. Notice that if $p = 1$, it checks if the variances or smoothing parameters are not zero.
varw1, varw2	$p \times p$ symmetric matrices: the smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of the probability densities. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details).

Details

- If method = "gaussiand", the mean vectors and the variance matrices (v_1 and v_2) of the two samples are computed, and they are used to compute the inner product using the `l2dpar` function.
- If method = "kern", the densities of both samples are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. These estimations are then used to compute the inner product. if `varw1` and `varw2` arguments are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth:

$$h_1 v_1^{1/2}$$

where

$$h_1 = (4/(n_1(p+2)))^{1/(p+4)}$$

for the first density. Idem for the second density after making the necessary changes.

Value

The L^2 inner product of the two probability densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Wand, M., Jones, M. (1995). *Kernel smoothing*. Chapman and Hall/CRC, London.

Yousfi, S., Boumaza R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computational and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

See Also

`l2dpar` for Gaussian densities whose parameters are given.

Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
l2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand")
l2d(x1, x2, method = "kern")
```

```
l2d(x1, x2, method = "kern", varw1 = v1, varw2 = v2)
```

l2dpar

L² inner product of Gaussian densities given their parameters

Description

L^2 inner product of multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

Usage

```
l2dpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

mean1	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

Computes the inner product of two Gaussian densities, equal to:

$$(2\pi)^{-p/2} \det(\text{var1} + \text{var2})^{-1/2} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2} t(\text{mean1} - \text{mean2})(\text{var1} + \text{var2})^{-1} (\text{mean1} - \text{mean2})\right)$$

If $p = 1$ the means and variances are numbers, the formula is the same ignoring the following operators: t (transpose of a matrix or vector) and det (determinant of a square matrix).

Value

The L^2 inner product between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

M. Wand and M. Jones (1995). Kernel Smoothing. Chapman and Hall, London.

See Also

[l2d](#) for parametrically estimated Gaussian densities or nonparametrically estimated densities, given samples;

Examples

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
l2dpar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```

matddchisqsym	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
---------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the symmetric Chi-squared distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
matddchisqsym(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise symmetric chi-squared distances between the distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddchisqsym](#).

[matddchisqsympar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddchisqsym(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddchisqsym(xf)
```

matddchisqsympar	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support</i>
------------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the symmetric Chi-squared distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
matddchisqsympar(freq)
```

Arguments

`freq` list of arrays. Their `dim` attribute is a vector with length q , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the *sets*. Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise symmetric chi-squared distances between these distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddchisqsympar](#).

[matddchisqsym](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

matddhellinger	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
----------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger (or Matusita) distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
matddhellinger(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise Hellinger distances between the distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddhellinger](#).

[matddhellingerpar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

Examples

```

# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

```

matddhellingerpar	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support</i>
-------------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger (or Matusita) distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
matddhellingerpar(freq)
```

Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length q , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
------	---

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise Hellinger distances between these distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddhellingerpar](#).

[matddhellinger](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

matddjeffreys	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
---------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the Jeffreys divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
matddjeffreys(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise Jeffreys divergences between the distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjeffreys](#).

[matddjeffreyspar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

Examples

```

# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

```

matddjeffreyspar

Matrix of divergences between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support

Description

Computes the matrix of the Jeffreys divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
matddjeffreyspar(freq)
```

Arguments

`freq` list of arrays. Their `dim` attribute is a vector with length q , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the *sets*. Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise Jeffreys divergences between these distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjeffreyspar](#).

[matddjeffreys](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

matddjensen	<i>Matrix of divergences between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
-------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the Jensen-Shannon divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
matddjensen(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise Jensen-Shannon divergences between the distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjensen](#).

[matddjensenpar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

Examples

```

# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

```

matddjensenpar

Matrix of divergences between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support

Description

Computes the matrix of the Jensen-Shannon divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
matddjensenpar(freq)
```

Arguments

`freq` list of arrays. Their `dim` attribute is a vector with length q , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the *sets*. Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise Jensen-Shannon divergences between the discrete probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddjensenpar](#).

[matddjensen](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

matddlp	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability distributions given samples</i>
---------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^p distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
matddlp(x, p = 1)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.
p	integer. Parameter of the distance.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise L^p distances between the distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddlp](#).

[matddlppar](#) for discrete probability distributions, given the probabilities on the same support.

Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddl(xf)
matddl(xf, p = 2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddl(xf, p = 1)
```

matddlppar

Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^p distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of q sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are q -tuples) of the support.

Usage

```
matddlppar(freq, p = 1)
```

Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length q , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
p	integer. Parameter of the distance.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise L^p distances between these distributions.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

See Also

[ddlppar](#).

[matddl](#) for discrete probability distributions which are estimated from samples.

matdist12d

Matrix of L^2 distances between probability densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^2 distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) probability densities, estimated from samples.

Usage

```
matdist12d(x, method = "gaussiand", varwL = NULL)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|--------|---|
| x | object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error. |
| method | string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.• "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. |
| varwL | list of matrices. The smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of each probability density. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details of the 12d function). |

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[dist12d](#).

[matdist12dpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

Examples

```

data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","Den","Sym","rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mean.X <- mean(X)
var.X <- var.folder(X)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2d(X)

## Not run:
# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2d(X, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matdistl2d(X, method = "kern", varwL = var.X)

## End(Not run)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- mean(X1)
var.X1 <- var.folder(X1)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2d(X1)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2d(X1, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2d(X1, method = "kern", varwL = var.X1)

```

matdistl2dnorm

Matrix of L^2 distances between L^2 -normed probability densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^2 distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) L^2 -normed probability densities, estimated from samples, where a L^2 -normed probability density is the original probability density function divided by its L^2 -norm.

Usage

```
matdistl2dnorm(x, method = "gaussiand", varwL = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "gaussian" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian. • "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
varwL	list of matrices. The smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of each probability density. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details of the l2d function).

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the L^2 -normed probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[distl2dnorm](#).

[matdistl2d](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities.

[matdistl2dnormpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mean.X <- mean(X)
var.X <- var.folder(X)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2dnorm(X)

## Not run:
# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2dnorm(X, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matdistl2dnorm(X, method = "kern", varwL = var.X)

## End(Not run)
```

```

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- mean(X1)
var.X1 <- var.folder(X1)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2dnorm(X1)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2dnorm(X1, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2dnorm(X1, method = "kern", varwL = var.X1)

```

matdistl2dnormpar	<i>Matrix of L^2 distances between L^2-normed Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
-------------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^2 distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) L^2 -normed Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate), where a L^2 -normed Gaussian density is the original probability density function divided by its L^2 -norm.

Usage

```
matdistl2dnormpar(meanL, varL)
```

Arguments

meanL	list of the means ($p = 1$) or vector means ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the L^2 -normed probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[distl2dnormpar](#).

[matdistl2dpar](#) for the distance matrix between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

[matdistl2dnorm](#) for the distance matrix between normed probability densities which are estimated from the data.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dnormpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dnormpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

matdistl2dpar	<i>Matrix of L^2 distances between Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
---------------	---

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^2 distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

Usage

```
matdistl2dpar(meanL, varL)
```

Arguments

meanL	list of the means ($p = 1$) or vector means ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[distl2dpar](#).

[matdistl2d](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

mathellinger

Matrix of Hellinger distances between Gaussian densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities given samples and using [hellinger](#).

Usage

```
mathellinger(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise Hellinger distances between the probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[hellinger](#).

[mathellingerpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mathellinger(X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mathellinger(X1)
```

mathellingerpar	<i>Matrix of Hellinger distances between Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their means and variances, using [hellingerpar](#).

Usage

```
mathellingerpar(meanL, varL)
```

Arguments

meanL list of the means ($p = 1$) or vector means ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.
varL list of the variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the Gaussian densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[hellingerpar](#).

[mathellinger](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))
mathellingerpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)
mathellingerpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

matipl2d

Matrix of L^2 inner products of probability densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^2 inner products between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) probability densities, estimated from samples, using [l2d](#).

Usage

```
matipl2d(x, method = "gaussiand", varwL = NULL)
```


Arguments

x	object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "gaussian" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian. • "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
varwL	list of matrices. The smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of each probability density. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details of the l2d function).

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise inner products between the probability densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[l2d](#).

[matipl2dpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mean.X <- mean(X)
var.X <- var.folder(X)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matipl2d(X)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matipl2d(X, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matipl2d(X, method = "kern", varwL = var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- mean(X1)
```

```

var.X1 <- var.folder(X1)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matipl2d(X1)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matipl2d(X1, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matipl2d(X1, method = "kern", varwL = var.X1)

```

matipl2dpar

Matrix of L^2 inner products of Gaussian densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the L^2 inner products between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

Usage

```
matipl2dpar(meanL, varL)
```

Arguments

meanL	list of the means ($p = 1$) or vector means ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise inner products between the Gaussian densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[l2dpar](#).

[matipl2d](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matipl2dpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matipl2dpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

matjeffreys

Matrix of Jeffreys measures (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergences) between Gaussian densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the Jeffreys measures between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given samples.

Usage

```
matjeffreys(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise Jeffreys measures between the Gaussian densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[matjeffreyspar](#) if the parameters of the Gaussian densities are known.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
matjeffreys(X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
matjeffreys(X1)
```

matjeffreyspar	<i>Matrix of Jeffreys measures (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergences) between Gaussian densities</i>
----------------	--

Description

Computes the matrix of the Jeffreys measures between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate), using [jeffreyspar](#).

Usage

```
matjeffreyspar(meanL, varL)
```

Arguments

meanL	list of the means ($p = 1$) or vector means ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the probability densities.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise Jeffreys measures between the Gaussian densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[jeffreyspar](#).

[matjeffreys](#) for the matrix of Jeffreys divergences between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))
matjeffreyspar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)
matjeffreyspar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

matwasserstein

Matrix of 2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the 2-Wasserstein distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given samples.

Usage

```
matwasserstein(x)
```

Arguments

x object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise 2-Wasserstein distance between the Gaussian densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[matwassersteinpar](#) if the parameters of the Gaussian densities are known.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
matwasserstein(X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
matwasserstein(X1)
```

matwassersteinpar

Matrix of 2-Wasserstein distances between Gaussian densities

Description

Computes the matrix of the 2-Wasserstein distances between several multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate), using [wassersteinpar](#).

Usage

```
matwassersteinpar(meanL, varL)
```

Arguments

meanL	list of the means ($p = 1$) or vector means ($p > 1$) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ($p = 1$) or covariance matrices ($p > 1$) of the probability densities.

Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise 2-Wasserstein distances between the Gaussian densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[wasserstein](#).

[matwasserstein](#) for the matrix of 2-Wasserstein distances between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))
matwassersteinpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)
matwassersteinpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

mdsdd

Multidimensional scaling of discrete probability distributions

Description

Applies the multidimensional scaling (MDS) method to discrete probability distributions in order to describe T groups of individuals on which are observed q categorical variables. It returns an object of class `mdsdd`. It applies [cmdscale](#) to the distance matrix between the T distributions.

Usage

```
mdsdd(xf, distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger", "jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"),
      nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10,
      association = c("cramer", "tschuprow", "pearson", "phi"),
      sub.title = "", plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE,
      nscore = 1:3, filename = NULL, group.name = "group", add = TRUE, p)
```

Arguments

`xf` object of class [folder](#), or list of arrays (or tables).

- If it is a folder, its elements are data frames with q columns (considered as factors). The t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) matches with the t^{th} group.

- If it is a list of arrays (or tables), the t^{th} element ($t = 1, \dots, T$) is the table of the joint frequency distribution of q variables within the t^{th} group. The frequency distribution is expressed with relative or absolute frequencies. These arrays have the same shape: Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:
 - the same dimension(s). If $q = 1$ (univariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer. If $q > 1$ (multivariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer vector of length q .
 - the same dimension names `dimnames(xf[[i]])` (is non NULL). These `dimnames` are the names of the variables.
 The elements of the arrays are non-negative numbers (if they are not, there is an error).
- `distance` The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the discrete distributions (see Details). It can be:
- "l1" (default) the L^p distance with $p = 1$
 - "l2" the L^p distance with $p = 2$
 - "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance
 - "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance)
 - "jeffreys" the Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence)
 - "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance
 - "lp" the L^p distance with p given by the argument `p` of the function.
- `nb.factors` numeric. Number of returned principal coordinates (default `nb.factors = 3`). This number must be less than $T - 1$.
Warning: The `plot.mdsdd` and `interpret.mdsdd` functions cannot take into account more than `nb.factors` principal factors.
- `nb.values` numeric. Number of returned eigenvalues (default `nb.values = 10`).
- `association` The association measure between two discrete distributions to be used (see Details). It can be:
- "cramer" (default) Cramer's V (see `cramer.folder`).
 - "tschuprow" Tschuprow's T (`tschuprow.folder`).
 - "pearson" Pearson's contingency coefficient (`pearson.folder`).
 - "phi" phi (`phi.folder`).
- `sub.title` string. Subtitle for the graphs (default NULL).
- `plot.eigen` logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
- `plot.score` logical. If TRUE, the graphs of new coordinates are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of coordinates defined by `nscore` argument.
- `nscore` numeric vector. If `plot.score = TRUE`, the numbers of the principal coordinates which are plotted. By default, `nscore = 1:3`. Its components cannot be greater than `nb.factors`.
- `filename` string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (`filename = NULL`) they are not saved.
- `group.name` string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: `groupname = "group"`.

add	logical indicating if an additive constant should be computed and added to the non diagonal dissimilarities such that the modified dissimilarities are Euclidean (default TRUE; see add argument of <code>cmdscale</code>).
p	integer. Optional. When distance = "lp" (L^p distance with $p > 2$), p is the parameter of the distance.

Details

If a folder is given as argument, the T discrete probability distributions f_t corresponding to the T groups of individuals are estimated from observations. Then the distances/dissimilarities between the estimated distributions are computed, using the distance or divergence defined by the distance argument:

If the distance is "l1", "l2" or "lp", the distances are computed by the function `matddlppar`. Otherwise, it can be computed by `matddchisqsympar` ("chisqsym"), `matddhellingerpar` ("hellinger"), `matddjeffreyspar` ("jeffreys") or `matddjensenpar` ("jensen").

The association measures are computed accordingly to the value of the parameter `association`. The computation uses the corresponding function of the package `DescTools` (see `Assoc`). Notice that an association measure between a constant variable with and other variable is set to zero. The association measure between each variable with itself is not computed and the diagonal of the returned association matrices is set to NA.

Value

Returns an object of class `mdsdd`, that is a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and the percentages of their sum.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the coordinates along the <code>nb.factors</code> first principal coordinates.
<code>jointp</code>	list of arrays. The joint probability distribution for each group.
<code>margins</code>	list of two data frames giving respectively: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The probability distribution of each variable for each group. Each column of the data frame corresponds to one level of one categorical variable and contains the probabilities of this level in each group. • The joint probability distribution of each pair of variables for each group. Each column of the data frame corresponds to one pair of levels of two categorical variables (one level per variable) and contains the probabilities of this pair of levels in each group.
<code>associations</code>	list of T matrices. Each matrix corresponds to a group and gives the pairwise association measures between the q categorical variables.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

- Cox, T.F., Cox, M.A.A. (2001). *Multidimensional Scaling*, second ed. Chapman & Hall/CRC.
- Saporta, G. (2006). *Probabilités, Analyse des données et Statistique*. Editions Technip, Paris.

See Also

[print.mdsdd](#), [plot.mdsdd](#), [interpret.mdsdd](#)

Examples

```
# Example 1 with a folder (10 groups) of 3 factors
# obtained by converting numeric variables
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xf = as.folder(xr, groups = "rose")
xf = cut(xf, breaks = list(c(0, 5, 7, 10), c(0, 4, 6, 10), c(0, 6, 8, 10)), cutcol = 1:3)
a = mdsdd(xf)
print(a)
print(a$jointp)
print(a$margins[[1]]) # equivalent to print(a$margins$margin1)
print(a$margins[[2]])
print(a$associations)

# Example 2 with a list of 7 arrays
data(dspg)
xl = dspg
mdsdd(xl)
```

mean.folder

Means of a folder of data sets

Description

Computes the means by column of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'
mean(x, ..., na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. Should missing values (including NaN) be omitted from the calculations? (see mean or colMeans)

Details

It uses [colMeans](#) to compute the mean by numeric column of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the means are computed on the numeric columns only.

Value

A list whose elements are the mean by column of the elements of the folder.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#) to create an object of class `folder`. [var.folder](#), [cor.folder](#), [skewness.folder](#), [kurtosis.folder](#) for other statistics for folder objects.

Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.means <- mean(iris.fold)
print(iris.means)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.means <- mean(roses.fold)
print(roses.means)
```

mtgcomponents

Components of upper scale of a vertex

Description

For a vertex in an object of class `foldermtg`, computes its decomposition into vertices of an upper scale.

Usage

```
mtgcomponents(x, vertex, scale)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
<code>vertex</code>	character. The identifier of a vertex. These identifiers are the rownames of the data frame <code>x\$topology</code> .
<code>scale</code>	integer. The scale of the components of <code>vertex</code> which will be returned.

Details

If `vertex` is a vertex of scale `i`, then `scale` (the scale of the returned components of `vertex`) must be higher than `i`. For example, if `vertex` is a vertex of scale 2, then `scale > 2`, for instance `scale = 3`. The returned components are then vertices of scale 3 which have a decomposition relationship with `vertex`.

Value

A character vector, containing the identifiers of the components of `vertex`.

If there is no component, then the returned vector is empty.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide \(Functions for moving in MTGs\)](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and builds an object of class `foldermtg`.

[mtgorder](#), [mtgrank](#).

Examples

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

# Vertex of class "P" (plant, of scale 1), components of class 2 (axes: "A")
mtgcomponents(xmtg, vertex = "v01", scale = 2)

# Vertex of class "P" (plant, of scale 1), components of class 3 ("O", "M" and "I")
mtgcomponents(xmtg, vertex = "v01", scale = 3)

# Vertex of class "A" (stem, of scale 2), components of class 3 ("O", "M" and "I")
mtgcomponents(xmtg, vertex = "v12", scale = 3)
```

 mtgorder

Branching order of vertices

Description

Computes the branching order of vertices contained in an object of class `foldermtg`. The order of a vertex is the number of the column of `topology`, which contains this vertex.

Usage

```
mtgorder(x, classes = "all", display = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
classes	character vector. The classes of entities for which the branching order is computed. If omitted, the branching orders are computed for all entities.
display	logical. If TRUE, the data frames of x corresponding to classes are displayed. Default: FALSE.

Details

Returns x after appending the branching orders of the vertices of the classes given in the argument classes. The branching orders are appended to the data frames containing the vertices (one data frame per class) and the values of their corresponding features.

Value

Returns an object of class `foldermtg`, that is a list of data frames.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and builds an object of class `foldermtg`.
[mtgorder](#).

Examples

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

# The branching orders
ymtg <- mtgorder(xmtg)
print(ymtg)

# Add the branching orders to the 'foldermtg'
zmtg <- mtgorder(xmtg, display = TRUE)
print(zmtg)
```

mtgplant1	<i>Class foldermtg</i>
-----------	------------------------

Description

These data produced by the SAGAH team (Sciences Agronomiques Appliquées à l’Horticulture, now Research Institute on Horticulture and Seeds), provide the topological structure of a rosebush.

Usage

```
data("mtgplant1")
```

Format

This object of class `foldermtg` is a list of 10 data frames:

- `mtgplant1$classes`: data frame with 6 rows and 5 columns named SYMBOL (factor: the classes of the vertices), SCALE (integer: the scale at which they appear), DECOMPOSITION (factor), INDEXATION (factor) and DEFINITION (factor).

The vertex classes are:

- P: the whole plant (scale 1)
- A: the axes (scale 2)
- O, M, I: the ..., metamers (phytomers) and inflorescences (scale 3)
- `mtgplant1$description`: data frame with 8 rows and 4 columns (factors) named LEFT, RIGHT, RELTYPE and MAX.
- `mtgplant1$features`: data frame with 13 rows and 2 columns (factors) named NAME and TYPE.
- `mtgplant1$topology`: data frame with 88 rows and 4 columns:
 - `order1`, `order2` and `order3` (factors): the codes of the vertices, as they are found in the MTG table of the MTG file. The column on which a code appears gives the branching order of the corresponding vertex.
 - `vertex` (character): the same codes of vertices, on a single column.
- `mtgplant1$coordinates`: data frame with 86 rows and 6 columns (numeric) named XX, YY and ZZ: cartesian coordinates of the vertices, and AA, BB and CC: an other coordinates system.
- `mtgplant1$P`, `mtgplant1$A`, `mtgplant1$M`, `mtgplant1$I`: data frames of the features on the vertices (all numeric).

Details

This object of class `foldermtg` can be built by reading the data in a MTG file (see examples).

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): to read an MTG file and build an object of class MTG.
[mtgplant2](#): an other example of such data.

Examples

```
data(mtgplant1)
print(mtgplant1)

# To read these data from a MTG file:
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
mtgplant1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(mtgplant1)
```

mtgplant2	<i>Class foldermtg</i>
-----------	------------------------

Description

These data provides the topology of a bushy plant.

Usage

```
data("mtgplant2")
```

Format

This object of class `foldermtg` is a list of 9 data frames:

- `mtgplant2$classes`: data frame with 6 rows and 5 columns named SYMBOL (factor: the classes of the vertices), SCALE (integer: the scale at which they appear), DECOMPOSITION (factor), INDEXATION (factor) and DEFINITION (factor).
The vertex classes are:
 - P: the whole plant (scale 1)
 - A: the axes (scale 2)
 - F, I: the flower and internodes (scale 3)
- `mtgplant2$description`: data frame with 4 rows and 4 columns (factors) named LEFT, RIGHT, RELTYPE and MAX.
- `mtgplant2$features`: data frame with 9 rows and 2 columns (factors) named NAME and TYPE.
- `mtgplant2$topology`: data frame with 14 rows and 3 columns:
 - `order1` and `order2` (factors): the codes of the vertices, as they are found in the MTG table of the MTG file. The column on which a code appears gives the branching order of the corresponding vertex.
 - `vertex` (character): the same codes of vertices, on a single column.
- `mtgplant2$coordinates`: data frame with 0 rows and 0 columns (there are no spatial coordinates in these MTG data).
- `mtgplant2$P`, `mtgplant2$A`, `mtgplant2$F` and `mtgplant2$I`: data frames of the features on the vertices (all numeric).

Details

This object of class `foldermtg` can be built by reading the data in a MTG file (see examples).

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): to read an MTG file and build an object of class `MTG`.

[mtgplant1](#): an other example of such data.

Examples

```
data(mtgplant2)
print(mtgplant2)

# To read these data from a MTG file:
mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
mtgplant2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(mtgplant2)
```

mtgrank

Ranks of vertices in a decomposition

Description

Computes the rank of the vertices contained in an object of class `foldermtg`. The vertex sequences resulting from a decomposition of other vertices, the rank of the vertices making up the sequences are computed from the beginning of the sequence or from its end. These ranks can be absolute or relative.

For example: ranks of the phytomeres and inflorescences in each stem.

Usage

```
mtgrank(x, classe, parent.class = NULL, sibling.classes = NULL,
        relative = FALSE, from = c("origin", "end"), rank.name = "Rank",
        display = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
<code>classe</code>	character. The class of the vertices for which the ranks are computed.
<code>parent.class</code>	character. The class of the parent entities of those for which the ranks are computed. If omitted, the entities of scale <code>maxscal - 1</code> , where <code>maxscal</code> is the highest scale in <code>x</code> data.

<code>sibling.classes</code>	character vector. The classes of vertices appearing at the same scale as <code>classe</code> , which are used in the computing of the ranks. If omitted, only the vertices of class <code>classe</code> are used to compute the ranks.
<code>relative</code>	logical. If TRUE, the relative ranks are computed, i.e. ranks from 0 to 1. Default: FALSE.
<code>from</code>	character. It can be "origin" (default) or "end". If <code>from = "origin"</code> , the ranks are computed from the origin to the end, i.e. from 1 to its maximum (from 0 to 1 if <code>relative = TRUE</code>). If <code>from = "end"</code> , they are computed from the end to the origin, i.e. from the maximum to 1 (from 1 to 0 if <code>relative = TRUE</code>).
<code>rank.name</code>	character. Name of the rank column that is appended to <code>x[[classe]]</code> . The default is "Rank".
<code>display</code>	logical. If TRUE, the data frames of <code>x</code> corresponding to <code>classes</code> are displayed. Default: FALSE.

Details

If the branching orders of the entities given by `classe`, `parent.class` and, if relevant, `sibling.classes` are not contained in `x`, `mtgrank()` uses `mtgorder` to compute them. The ranks are appended to the data frames containing the vertices (one data frame per class) and the values of their corresponding features.

Value

Returns an object of class `foldermtg`, that is a list of data frames.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and builds an object of class `foldermtg`.
[mtgorder](#).

Examples

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

ymtg <- mtgrank(xmtg, "M")
print(ymtg)

mtgrank(xmtg, "M", display = TRUE)
```

```

mtgrank(xmtg, "M", parent.class = "A", display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", parent.class = "A", sibling.classes = c("O", "I"), display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", relative = TRUE, display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", from = "origin", display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", from = "end", display = TRUE)

```

plot.dstatis

Plotting scores of STATIS method (interstructure) analysis

Description

Applies to an object of class `dstatis` (see details of the `dstatis.inter` function). Plots the scores.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'dstatis'
plot(x, nscore = 1:3, sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>dstatis</code> (returned by <code>dstatis.inter</code>).
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>dstatis.inter</code> function.
<code>sub.title</code>	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
<code>color</code>	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
<code>fontsize.points</code>	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of <code>par("cex")</code> (see <code>points</code>).
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to plot methods.

Details

Plots the principal scores returned by the `dstatis.inter` function. A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal axes defined by the `nscore` argument.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

See Also

[dstatis.inter](#); [print.dstatis](#); [interpret.dstatis](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
result <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
plot(result)
```

plot.fhclustd

Plotting a hierarchical clustering

Description

Applies to an object of class fhclustd (see details of the [fhclustd](#) function). Plots the dendrogram.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fhclustd'
plot(x, labels = NULL, hang = 0.1, check = TRUE, axes = TRUE,
      frame.plot = FALSE, ann = TRUE,
      main = "HCA of probability density functions",
      sub = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = "Height", ...)
```

Arguments

`x` object of class fhclustd (returned by [fhclustd](#)).

`labels`, `hang`, `check`, `axes`, `frame.plot`, `ann`, `main`, `sub`, `xlab`, `ylab`
Arguments concerning the graphical representation of the dendrogram. See [plot.hclust](#).

`...` Further graphical arguments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fhclustd](#); [print.fhclustd](#).

Examples

```

data(castles.dated)
xf <- as.folder(castles.dated$stones)
## Not run:
result <- fhclustd(xf)
plot(result)
plot(result, hang = -1)

## End(Not run)

```

plot.fmdsd

*Plotting scores of multidimensional scaling of density functions***Description**

Applies to an object of class `fmdsd` (see the details section of the `fmdsd` function). Plots the scores.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'fmdsd'
plot(x, nscore = 1:3, main="MDS of probability density functions",
      sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>fmdsd</code> .
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>fmdsd</code> function.
<code>main</code>	this argument to title has an useful default here.
<code>sub.title</code>	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
<code>color</code>	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
<code>fontsize.points</code>	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of <code>par("cex")</code> (see <code>points</code>).
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to plot methods.

Details

Plots the principal scores returned by the function `fmdsd`. A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal score vectors defined by the `nscore` argument.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fmdsd](#); [print.fmdsd](#); [interpret.fmdsd](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
x <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
rosesfold <- as.folder(x)
result <- fmdsd(rosesfold)
plot(result)
```

plot.foldert

Plotting data of a foldert

Description

Applies to an object of class `foldert` (called `foldert` below) that is a list. Plots the longitudinal evolution of a numeric variable for every individuals.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'
plot(x, which, na.inter = TRUE, type = "l", ylim = NULL, ylab = which,
      main = "", ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
<code>which</code>	character. Name of a column of the data frames of <code>x</code> . It gives the name of the variable to be plotted. For each element <code>x[[k]]</code> of <code>x</code> , <code>x[[k]]</code> must be numeric. Otherwise, there is an error
<code>na.inter</code>	logical. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), for each individual, the missing values are deleted before plotting its evolution. If <code>FALSE</code> , the line corresponding to each individual is interrupted if there is a missing value, as for <code>matplot</code> .
<code>type</code>	character string (length 1 vector) or vector of 1-character strings (default <code>"l"</code>) indicating the type of plot for each of the individuals followed among time, that is for each line of the data frames in the <code>foldert</code> . For further information about this argument, see <code>matplot</code> .

ylim	ranges of y axis. xlim is as in matplotlib . See details.
ylab	a label for the y axis. Default: the name of the plotted variable (which argument).
main	an overall title for the plot: see title .
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

Details

Internally, `plot.foldert` builds a matrix `mdata` containing the data of the variable given by `which` argument. The element `mdata[ind,t]` of this matrix is the value of the variable which for the individual `ind`: `x[[t]][ind,which]`.

If the `ylim` argument is omitted, the range of y axis is given by `range(mdata, na.rm = TRUE)*c(0, 1.2)`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[foldert](#): object of class `foldert`. [as.foldert.data.frame](#): build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame. [as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

Examples

```
data(florigundity)
ftflor <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
plot(ftflor, which = "nflowers", ylab = "Number of flowers per plant",
     main = "Florigundity of rosebushes, 2010, Angers (France)")
```

plot.fpcad

Plotting scores of principal component analysis of density functions

Description

Applies to an object of class `fpcad` (see details of the [fpcad](#) function). Plots the scores.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcad'
plot(x, nscore = 1:3, main = "PCA of probability density functions",
     sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class fpcad (returned by fpcad).
nscore	numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the fpcad function.
main	this argument to title has an useful default here.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
color	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
fontsize.points	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of par("cex") (see points).
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

Details

Plots the principal scores returned by the [fpcad](#) function. A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal axes defined by the nscore argument.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fpcad](#); [print.fpcad](#); [interpret.fpcad](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosefold <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])
result <- fpcad(rosefold)
plot(result)
```

plot.fpcat	<i>Plotting scores of principal component analysis of density functions among time</i>
------------	--

Description

Applies to an object of class `fpcat` (see details of the `fpcat` function). Plots the scores.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcat'  
plot(x, nscore = 1:3, main = "PCA of probability density functions",  
      sub.title = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>fpcat</code> (returned by <code>fpcat</code>).
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>fpcat</code> function.
<code>main</code>	this argument to title has an useful default here.
<code>sub.title</code>	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to plot methods.

Details

Plots:

- the principal scores returned by the `fpcat` function with arrows from the point corresponding to each time to the next one; a new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal axes defined by the `nscore` argument.
- the principal scores among time with arrows from each time to the next one; a new graphics window is opened for each principal axis defined by the `nscore` argument.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fpcat](#); [print.fpcat](#)

Examples

```
times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01", "2017-06-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,5), z2=rnorm(6,3,3))
x2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,4,6), z2=rnorm(6,5,2))
x3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,7,2), z2=rnorm(6,8,4))
x4 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,9,3), z2=rnorm(6,10,2))
ft <- foldert(x1, x2, x3, x4, times = times, rows.select="intersect")
print(ft)
result <- fpcat(ft)
plot(result)
```

plot.hclustdd

Plotting a hierarchical clustering of discrete distributions

Description

Applies to an object of class `hclustdd` (see details of the [hclustdd](#) function). Plots the dendrogram.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'hclustdd'
plot(x, labels = NULL, hang = 0.1, check = TRUE, axes = TRUE,
      frame.plot = FALSE, ann = TRUE,
      main = "HCA of probability density functions",
      sub = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = "Height", ...)
```

Arguments

`x` object of class `hclustdd` (returned by [hclustdd](#)).
`labels`, `hang`, `check`, `axes`, `frame.plot`, `ann`, `main`, `sub`, `xlab`, `ylab`
Arguments concerning the graphical representation of the dendrogram. See [plot.hclust](#).
`...` Further graphical arguments.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[hclustdd](#); [print.hclustdd](#).

Examples

```
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
result <- hclustdd(x1)
plot(result)
plot(result, hang = -1)
```

plot.mdsdd	<i>Plotting scores of multidimensional scaling analysis of discrete distributions</i>
------------	---

Description

Applies to an object of class "mdsdd" (see the details section of the [mdsdd](#) function). Plots the scores.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mdsdd'
plot(x, nscore = 1:2, main="MDS of probability density functions",
     sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class mdsdd.
nscore	numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the fmsd function.
main	this argument to title has an useful default here.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
color	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
fontsize.points	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of par("cex") (see points).
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

Details

Plots the principal scores returned by the function [mdsdd](#). A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal score vectors defined by the nscore argument.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[mdsdd](#); [print.mdsdd](#); [interpret.mdsdd](#).

Examples

```
# INSEE (France): Diploma x Socio professional group, seven years.
data(dspg)
xlista = dspg
a <- mdsdd(xlista)
plot(a)
```

plotframes

*Plotting of two sets of variables***Description**

Plots a set of numeric variables vs. another set and prints the pairwise correlations. It uses the function `xyplot` of lattice package.

Usage

```
plotframes(x, y, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, font.size = 12, layout = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	data frame (can also be a tibble). Variables on x coordinates.
<code>y</code>	data frame (or tibble). Variables on y coordinates.
<code>xlab</code>	a label for the x axis, by default the column names of <code>y</code> .
<code>ylab</code>	a label for the y axis (by default there is no label).
<code>font.size</code>	integer. Size of the characters in the strips.
<code>layout</code>	numeric vector of length 2 or 3 giving the number of columns, rows, and optionally pages of the lattice. If omitted, the graphs will be displayed on 3 lines and 3 columns, with a number of pages set to the required number.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Examples

```
require(MASS)
mx <- c(0,0)
vx <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
my <- c(0,1)
vy <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x <- as.data.frame(mvrnorm(n = 10, mu = mx, Sigma = vx))
y <- as.data.frame(mvrnorm(n = 10, mu = my, Sigma = vy))
colnames(x) <- c("x1", "x2")
colnames(y) <- c("y1", "y2")
plotframes(x, y)
```

print.discdd.misclass *Printing results of discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions*

Description

Applies to an object of class "discdd.misclass". Prints the numerical results of [discdd.misclass](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'discdd.misclass'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "discdd.misclass", returned by discdd.misclass .
dist.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
prox.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices (in percent) between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) with the misallocation ratios per class, and the data frame whose rows are the groups, and whose columns are the origin classes and allocation classes, and a logical variable indicating misclassification.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices (in percent) between groups and classes, are displayed.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution ? l'Étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

See Also

[discdd.misclass](#); [print](#).

Examples

```

data("castles.dated")
stones <- castles.dated$stones
periods <- castles.dated$periods
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlefh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)

res <- discdd.misclass(castlefh, "period")

print(res)

```

```

print.discdd.predict Printing results of discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions

```

Description

print function, applied to an object of class "discdd.predict", prints numerical results of [discdd.predict](#).

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'discdd.predict'
print(x, dist.print=TRUE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)

```

Arguments

x	object of class "discdd.predict", returned by discdd.predict .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (the default), prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
prox.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed:

- if available (if `misclass.ratio` argument of [discdd.predict](#) was TRUE), the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) and the misallocation ratio per class are printed.

- the data frame the rows of which are the groups, and the columns of which are of the origin (NA if not available) and allocation classes.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices between groups and classes, are displayed.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Rudrauf J.M., Boumaza R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

See Also

[discdd.predict](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlesfh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)

result <- discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
print(result, prox.print=TRUE)
```

print.dstatis

Printing results of STATIS method (interstructure) analysis

Description

Applies to an object of class "dstatis". Prints the numeric results returned by the [dstatis.inter](#) function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'dstatis'
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,
      digits = 2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "dstatis", returned by the dstatis.inter function.
mean.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
var.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the variances and covariances of the variables.
cor.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the correlations between the variables.
skewness.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the skewness coefficients of the variables.
kurtosis.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [dstatis.inter](#)) first principal components, the contributions, the qualities of representation of the densities along the `nb.factors` (see [dstatis.inter](#)) first principal components, and the principal scores.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

See Also

[dstatis.inter](#); [plot.dstatis](#); [interpret.dstatis](#); [print.dstatis](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
result <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result)
```

print.fdiscd.misclass *Printing results of discriminant analysis of probability density functions*

Description

Applies to an object of class "fdiscd.misclass". Prints the numerical results of `fdiscd.misclass`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fdiscd.misclass'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class "fdiscd.misclass", returned by <code>fdiscd.misclass</code> .
<code>dist.print</code>	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
<code>prox.print</code>	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices (in percent) between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
<code>digits</code>	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) with the misallocation ratios per class, and the data frame whose rows are the groups, and whose columns are the origin classes and allocation classes, and a logical variable indicating misclassification.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices (in percent) between groups and classes, are displayed.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an L^2 approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

See Also

[fdiscd.misclass](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.dated$periods, "castle", castles.dated$stones)
result <- fdiscd.misclass(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
print(result, dist.print=TRUE)
print(result, prox.print=TRUE)
```

```
print.fdiscd.predict Printing results of discriminant analysis of probability density func-
                    tions
```

Description

print function, applied to an object of class "fdiscd.predict", prints numerical results of [fdiscd.predict](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fdiscd.predict'
print(x, dist.print=TRUE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "fdiscd.predict", returned by fdiscd.predict .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (the default), prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
prox.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed:

- if available (if `misclass.ratio` argument of [fdiscd.predict](#) was TRUE), the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) and the misallocation ratio per class are printed.
- the data frame the rows of which are the groups, and the columns of which are of the origin (NA if not available) and allocation classes.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices between groups and classes, are displayed.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an L^2 approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.

Rudrauf J.M., Boumaza R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

See Also

[fdiscd.predict](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
castles.stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
castles.periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.periods, "castle", castles.stones)
result <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
print(result, prox.print=TRUE)
```

print.fhclustd	<i>Printing results of a hierarchical clustering of probability density functions</i>
----------------	---

Description

print function, applied to an object of class "fhclustd", prints numerical results of [fhclustd](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fhclustd'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "fhclustd", returned by fhclustd .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the matrix of distances between the groups (densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

If `dist.print = TRUE`, the distances between groups are displayed.

By default, the result of the clustering is printed. The display is the same as that of the `print.hclust` function.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[fhclustd](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
xf <- as.folder(castles.dated$stones)
## Not run:
result <- fhclustd(xf)
print(result)
print(result, dist.print = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

print.fmdsd

Printing results of a multidimensional scaling analysis of probability densities

Description

Applies to an object of class "fmdsd". Prints the numeric results returned by the `fmdsd` function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fmdsd'
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,
      digits = 2, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class "fmdsd", returned by the <code>fmdsd</code> function.
<code>mean.print</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
<code>var.print</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the variances and covariances of the variables.
<code>cor.print</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the correlations between the variables.

skewness.print logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the skewness coefficients of the variables.
 kurtosis.print logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
 digits numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
 ... optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [fmdsd](#)) first coordinates and the `nb.factors` (see [fmdsd](#)) coordinates of the densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fmdsd](#); [plot.fmdsd](#); [interpret.fmdsd](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
x <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
rosesfold <- as.folder(x)
result <- fmdsd(rosesfold)
print(result)
print(result, mean.print = TRUE)
```

print.foldermtg *Printing an object of class foldermtg*

Description

print function, applied to an object of class "foldermtg", prints an MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) folder, as returned by [foldermtg](#) function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldermtg'
print(x, classes = TRUE, description = FALSE, features = TRUE,
      topology = FALSE, coordinates = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
classes	logical. If TRUE (default), prints the data frame describing the classes (CLASSES: table in the MTG file).
description	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the description data frame (DESCRIPTION: table in the MTG file).
features	logical. If TRUE (default), prints the data frame of the features and their types (FEATURES: table in the MTG file).
topology	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the data frame of the plant topology.
coordinates	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the spatial coordinates of the entities of the plant.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

If classes, description or features are TRUE, the corresponding data frames are displayed.

If topology = TRUE, the plant structure is displayed; and if coordinates = TRUE, the spatial coordinates are displayed.

By default, the data frames containing the features on the vertices per class are printed.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and creates an object of class "foldermtg".

Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(xmtg1)
print(xmtg1, topology = TRUE)
print(xmtg1, coordinates = TRUE)

mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(xmtg2)
print(xmtg2, topology = TRUE)
print(xmtg2, coordinates = TRUE)
```

print.foldert	<i>Printing an object of class foldert</i>
---------------	--

Description

print function, applied to an object of class "foldert", prints a foldert, as returned by [foldert](#) or [as.foldert](#) function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class foldert .
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

The foldert is printed. In any data frame $x[[t]]$ of this foldert, if a row is entirely NA (which means that the corresponding individual was not observed at time t), this row are not printed.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[foldert](#): object of class foldert. [as.foldert.data.frame](#): build an object of class foldert from a data frame. [as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class foldert from a 3d-array.

Examples

```
data(florigundity)  
  
ft <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")  
print(ft)
```

print.fpcad *Printing results of a functional PCA of probability densities*

Description

Applies to an object of class "fpcad". Prints the numeric results returned by the [fpcad](#) function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcad'  
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,  
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,  
      digits = 2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "fpcad", returned by the fpcad function.
mean.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
var.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the variances and covariances of the variables.
cor.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the correlations between the variables.
skewness.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the skewness coefficients of the variables.
kurtosis.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [fpcad](#)) first principal components, the contributions, the qualities of representation of the densities along the `nb.factors` (see [fpcad](#)) first principal components, and the principal scores.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fpcad](#); [plot.fpcad](#); [interpret.fpcad](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
data(roses)
rosefold <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])
result <- fpcad(rosefold)
print(result)
print(result, mean.print = TRUE)
```

print.fpcat	<i>Printing results of a functional PCA of probability densities among time</i>
-------------	---

Description

Applies to an object of class "fpcat". Prints the numeric results returned by the [fpcat](#) function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcat'
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,
      digits = 2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "fpcat", returned by the fpcat function.
mean.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
var.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the variances and covariances of the variables.
cor.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the correlations between the variables.
skewness.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the skewness coefficients of the variables.
kurtosis.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the vector of observation times (numeric, ordered factor or object of class "Date"), the inertia explained by the nb.values (see [fpcat](#)) first principal components, the contributions, the qualities of representation of the densities along the nb.factors (see [fpcat](#)) first principal components, and the principal scores.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

See Also

[fpcat](#); [plot.fpcat](#); [print](#).

Examples

```
times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01", "2017-06-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,5), z2=rnorm(6,3,3))
x2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,4,6), z2=rnorm(6,5,2))
x3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,7,2), z2=rnorm(6,8,4))
x4 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,9,3), z2=rnorm(6,10,2))
ft <- foldert(x1, x2, x3, x4, times = times, rows.select="intersect")
print(ft)
result <- fpcat(ft)

print(result)
print(result, mean.print = TRUE, var.print = TRUE)
```

print.hclustdd

Printing results of a hierarchical clustering of discrete distributions

Description

print function, applied to an object of class "hclustdd", prints numerical results of [hclustdd](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'hclustdd'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object of class "hclustdd", returned by hclustdd .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the matrix of distances between the groups (densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

If `dist.print = TRUE`, the distances between groups are displayed.

By default, the result of the clustering is printed. The display is the same as that of the `print.hclust` function.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[hclustdd](#); [plot.hclustdd](#).

Examples

```
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
result <- hclustdd(x1)
print(result)
print(result, dist.print = TRUE)
```

print.mdsdd

Printing results of a multidimensional scaling analysis of discrete distributions

Description

Applies to an object of class "mdsdd". Prints the numeric results returned by the `mdsdd` function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mdsdd'
print(x, joint = FALSE, margin1 = FALSE, margin2 = FALSE,
      association = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class "mdsdd", returned by the <code>mdsdd</code> function.
<code>joint</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the table of estimated joint distribution.
<code>margin1</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the data frame of estimated marginal distributions.
<code>margin2</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the data frame of the estimated marginal distributions per combination of two variables.
<code>association</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the matrix of the pairwise association measures of the variables.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [mdsdd](#)) first coordinates and the `nb.factors` (see [mdsdd](#)) coordinates of the densities.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[mdsdd](#); [plot.mdsdd](#); [interpret.mdsdd](#)

Examples

```
# INSEE (France): Diploma x Socio professional group, seven years.
data(dspg)
xlista = dspg
a <- mdsdd(xlista)
print(a, joint = TRUE, margin1 = TRUE, margin2 = TRUE)
```

read.mtg

Read a MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) file

Description

Reads an MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) file and returns an object of class `foldermtg`, that is a list of data frames (see [Details](#)).

Usage

```
read.mtg(file, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>file</code>	character. Path of the MTG file.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to print methods.

Details

Recalling that a MTG file is a text file that can be opened with a spreadsheet (Excel, LibreOffice-Calc...). Its 4 tables are:

- **CLASSES:** In this table the first column, named `SYMBOL`, contains the symbolic character denoting each botanical entity (or vertex class, plant component...) used in the MTG (for example, P for plant, A for axis...). The second column, named `SCALE`, represents the scale at which each entity appears in the MTG (for example 1 for P, 2 for axis...).
- **DESCRIPTION:** This table displays the relations between the vertices: + (branching relationship) or < (successor relationship).

- **FEATURES:** This table contains the features that can be attached to the vertices and their types: INT (integer), REAL (real numbers), STRING (character)...
- **MTG:** This table describes the plant topology, that is the vertices (one vertex per row) and their relations, the spatial coordinates of each vertex and the values taken by each vertex on the above listed features.

Each vertex is labelled by its class, designating its botanical entity, and its index, designating its position among its immediate neighbours having the same scale. Each vertex label is preceded by + or <, seen above, or by the symbol / (decomposition relationship) that means that the corresponding vertex is the first vertex of the decomposition of the vertex which precedes /.

Notice that the column number of a vertex matches with its branching order. The vertices of scale k resulting from the decomposition of a vertex of scale $k-1$, named parent vertex, have the same order as that of the parent vertex.

See the example below.

Value

read.mtg returns an object, say x , of class fodermtg, that is a list of at least 6 data frames:

classes	the table CLASSES: in the MTG file.
description	the table DESCRIPTION: in the MTG file.
features	the table FEATURES: in the MTG file.
topology	data frame containing the first columns of the "MTG:" table of the MTG file. If the maximum branching order of the elements of the MTG is p , then xtopology$ has p columns. If the i -th vertex appears on the j -th column, it means that its branching order is j , that is it belongs to a vertex of the j -th order.
coordinates	data frame of the spatial coordinates of the entities. It has six columns: XX, YY, ZZ (cartesian coordinates), AA, BB, CC (angle coordinates). If there are no coordinates in the MTG file, this data frame has 0 row.

The sixth and following elements are nclass data frames, nclass being the number of classes in the MTG file. Each data frame matches with a vertex class, such as "P" (plant), "A" (axes), "M" (metamers or phytomers), and contains the features on the corresponding vertices.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[print.foldermtg](#)

[mtgorder](#)

Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
x1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(x1)

mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
x2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(x2)
```

rmcol.folder

Remove columns in all elements of a folder

Description

Remove some columns in all data frames of a folder.

Usage

```
rmcol.folder(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class folder that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be removed in each data frame of the folder.

Value

A folder with the same number of elements as `object`. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of `object[[k]]`, except those given by `name`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#): object of class `folder`.
[getcol.folder](#): select columns in all elements of a folder.
[getrow.folder](#): select rows in all elements of a folder.
[rmrow.folder](#): remove rows in all elements of a folder.

Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
rmcol.folder(iris.fold, c("Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"))
```

rmcol.foldert *Remove cols in all elements of a foldert*

Description

Remove some columns in all data frames of a foldert.

Usage

```
rmcol.foldert(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be removed in each data frame of the foldert.

Value

A foldert with the same number of elements as `object`. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of `object[[k]]`, except those given by name.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`.
`getcol.foldert`: select columns in all elements of a foldert.
`getrow.foldert`: get rows in all elements of a foldert.
`rmrow.foldert`: remove rows in all elements of a foldert.

Examples

```
data(florigundity)

ft0 <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
ft0
rmcol.foldert(ft0, c("area"))
```

rmrow.folder	<i>Remove rows in all elements of a folder</i>
--------------	--

Description

Remove some rows in all data frames of a folder.

Usage

```
rmrow.folder(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be removed in each data frame of the folder.

Value

A folder with the same number of elements as `object`. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of `object[[k]]`, except those given by name.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder`: object of class `folder`.
`getrow.folder`: select rows in all elements of a folder.
`getcol.folder`: select columns in all elements of a folder.
`rmcol.folder`: remove columns in all elements of a folder.

Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
rmrow.folder(iris.fold, as.character(seq(1, 150, by = 2)))
```

rmrow.foldert	<i>Remove rows in all elements of a foldert</i>
---------------	---

Description

Remove some rows in all data frames of a foldert.

Usage

```
rmrow.foldert(object, name)
```

Arguments

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be removed in each data frame of the foldert.

Value

A foldert with the same number of elements as object. Its k^{th} element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of object[[k]], except those given by name.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: object of class foldert.
`getrow.foldert`: select rows in all elements of a foldert.
`getcol.foldert`: select columns in all elements of a foldert.
`rmcol.foldert`: remove columns in all elements of a foldert.

Examples

```
data(florigundity)

ft0 <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
ft0
rmrow.foldert(ft0, c("rose", c("16", "51")))
```

roseflowers	<i>Rose flowers</i>
-------------	---------------------

Description

The data are extracted from measures on roses from an agronomic experiment in a greenhouse and outdoors.

Usage

```
data(roseflowers)
```

Format

roseflowers is a list of two data frames:

- `roseflowers$variety`: this first data frame has 5 rows and 3 columns (factors) named `place`, `rose` and `variety`.
- `roseflowers$flower`: this second data frame has 11 cases and 5 columns named `numflower` (the order number of the flower), `rose`, `diameter` and `height` (the diameter and height of the flower), and `nleaves` (the number of the leaves of the axis).

Examples

```
data(roseflowers)
summary(roseflowers$variety)
summary(roseflowers$flower)
```

roseleaves	<i>Rose leaves</i>
------------	--------------------

Description

The data are extracted from measures on roses from an agronomic experiment in a greenhouse and outdoors.

Usage

```
data("roseleaves")
```

Format

roseleaves is a list of four data frames:

- roseflowers\$rose: data frame with 7 rows and 3 columns (factors) named rose, place and variety.
- roseflowers\$stem: data frame with 12 rows and 5 columns named rose, stem, date, order (the ramification order of the stem) and nleaves (the number of leaves of the stem).
- roseflowers\$leaf: data frame with 35 rows and 5 columns named stem, leaf, rank (the rank of the leaf on the stem), nleaflets and lrachis (the number of leaflets of the leaf and the length of its rachis).
- roseflowers\$leaflet: data frame with 221 rows and 4 columns named leaf, leaflet, lleaflet and wleaflet (the length and width of the leaflet).

Each row (rose) in roseleaves\$rose pertains to several rows (stems) in roseleaves\$stem.

Each row (stem) in roseleaves\$rose pertains to several rows (leaves) in roseleaves\$leaf.

Each row (leaf) in roseleaves\$rose pertains to several rows (leaflets) in roseleaves\$leaflet.

Examples

```
data(roseleaves)
summary(roseleaves$rose)
summary(roseleaves$stem)
summary(roseleaves$leaf)
summary(roseleaves$leaflet)
```

rosephytomer

Rose leaf and internode dynamics

Description

These data are extracted from measures on rosebushes during a study on leaf and internode expansion dynamics. For four rosebushes, on each metamer, the length of the terminal leaflet and the length of the internode were measured on several days, from the 24 april 2010 to the 19 july 2010.

The metamers which have no leaflets are omitted.

Usage

```
data("rosephytomer")
```

Format

A data frame with 643 rows (4 plants, 7, 8 or 9 metamers per plant, 37 days of observation) and 6 columns:

date a POSIXct

nplant a factor with levels 113 114 118 121. Numbers of the plants.

rank numeric. Rank of the metamer on the stem.

lleaflet, linternode numeric. Length of the terminal leaflet, length of the internode.

phytomer factor. Identifiers of the metamers.

Source

Demotes-Mainard, S., Bertheloot, J., Boumaza, R., Huché-Thélier, L., Guéritaine, G., Guérin, V. and Andrieu, B. (2013). Rose bush leaf and internode expansion dynamics: analysis and development of a model capturing interplant variability. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 4: 418. Doi: 10.3389/fpls.2013.00418

Examples

```
data(rosephytomer)
as.foldert(rosephytomer, method = 1, ind = "phytomer", timecol = "date", same.rows = TRUE)
```

roses

Roses data

Description

Sensory data characterising the visual aspect of 10 rosebushes

Usage

```
data(roses)
```

Format

roses is a data frame of sensory data with 420 rows (10 products, 14 assessors, 3 sessions) and 17 columns. The first 16 columns are numeric and correspond to 16 visual characteristics of rosebushes. The last column is a factor giving the name of the corresponding rosebush.

- Sha: top sided shape
- Den: foliage thickness
- Sym: plant symmetry
- Vgr: stem vigour
- Qrm: quantity of stems
- Htr: branching level
- Qf1: quantity of flowers
- Efl: staggering of flowering
- Mvfl: flower enhancement
- Difl: flower size
- Qfr: quantity of faded flowers/fruits

- Qbt: quantity of floral buds
- Defl: density of flower petals
- Vcfl: intensity of flower colour
- Tfe: leaf size
- Vfe: darkness of leaf colour
- rose: factor with 10 levels: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I and J

Source

Boumaza, R., Huché-Thélier, L., Demotes-Mainard, S., Le Coz, E., Leduc, N., Pelleschi-Travier, S., Qannari, E.M., Sakr, S., Santagostini, P., Symoneaux, R., Guérin, V. (2010). Sensory profile and preference analysis in ornamental horticulture: The case of rosebush. *Food Quality and Preference*, 21, 987-997.

Examples

```
data(roses)
summary(roses)
```

skewness.folder

Skewness coefficients of a folder of data sets

Description

Computes the skewness coefficient by column of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

Usage

```
skewness.folder(x, na.rm = FALSE, type = 3)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. Should missing values be omitted from the calculations? (see skewness)
<code>type</code>	an integer between 1 and 3 (see skewness).

Details

It uses [skewness](#) to compute the mean by numeric column of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the means are computed on the numeric columns only.

Value

A list whose elements are the skewness coefficients by column of the elements of the folder.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#) to create an object is of class folder. [mean.folder](#), [var.folder](#), [cor.folder](#), [kurtosis.folder](#) for other statistics for folder objects.

Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.skewness <- skewness.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.skewness)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.skewness <- skewness.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.skewness)
```

sqrtmatrix

Square root of a symmetric, positive semi-definite matrix

Description

Calculation of the square root of a positive semi-definite matrix (see Details for the definition of such a matrix).

Usage

```
sqrtmatrix(mat)
```

Arguments

mat numeric matrix.

Details

The matrix `mat` must be symmetric and positive semi-definite. Otherwise, there is an error.

The square root of the matrix `mat` is the positive semi-definite matrix `M` such as `t(M) %*% M = mat`. Do not confuse with `sqrt(mat)`, which returns the square root of the elements of `mat`.

The computation is based on the diagonalisation of `mat`. The eigenvalues smaller than 10^{-16} are identified as null values.

Value

Matrix: the square root of the matrix mat.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

Examples

```
M2 <- matrix(c(5, 4, 4, 5), nrow = 2)
M <- sqrtmatrix(M2)
M
```

summary.folder	<i>Summarize a folder</i>
----------------	---------------------------

Description

Summarize an object of class folder.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	object of class folder that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

A list, each element of it contains the summary of the corresponding element of object. This list has an attribute `attr(,"same.rows")`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

[folder](#): object of class folder. [as.folder.data.frame](#): build an object of class folder from a data frame.

Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
summary(iris.fold)
```

summary.folderh	<i>Summarize a folderh</i>
-----------------	----------------------------

Description

Summarize an object of class `folderh`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folderh'  
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>object</code>	object of class <code>folderh</code> that is a list of data frames.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

A list, each element of it containing the summary of the corresponding element of `object`. This list has an attribute `attr(,"keys")` (see `folderh`).

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folderh`: object of class `folderh`.

Examples

```
# First example  
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")  
x <- read.mtg(mtgfile)  
fh1 <- as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "A", "M"))  
summary(fh1)  
  
# Second example  
data(roseleaves)  
roses <- roseleaves$rose  
stems <- roseleaves$stem  
leaves <- roseleaves$leaf  
leaflets <- roseleaves$leaflet  
fh2 <- folderh(roses, "rose", stems, "stem", leaves, "leaf", leaflets)  
summary(fh2)
```

summary.foldermtg *Summary of an object of class foldermtg*

Description

Summary method for S3 class foldermtg.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldermtg'  
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object an object of class [foldermtg](#).
... optional arguments to summary methods.

Value

The summary of the data frames containing the vertices of each class and the values of the features on these vertices.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Cokelaer, T. and Pradal, C. (2010). [MTG user guide](#)

See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and creates an object of class "foldermtg".

Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")  
x1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)  
summary(x1)  
  
mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")  
x2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)  
summary(x2)
```

summary.foldert	<i>Summarize a foldert</i>
-----------------	----------------------------

Description

Summarize an object of class `foldert`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'  
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

`object` object of class `foldert` that is a list of data frames organised according to time.
`...` further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

A list, each element of it contains the summary of the corresponding element of `object`. This list has two attributes `attr("times")` and `attr("same.rows")`.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`. `as.foldert.data.frame`: build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame. `as.foldert.array`: build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

Examples

```
# 1st example  
data( floribundity )  
ftflor <- foldert( floribundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union" )  
summary( ftflor )
```

var.folder	<i>Variance matrices of a folder of data sets</i>
------------	---

Description

Computes the variance matrices of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

Usage

```
var.folder(x, na.rm = FALSE, use = "everything")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. Should missing values be removed? (see <code>var</code>)
<code>use</code>	an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs" (see <code>var</code>).

Details

It uses `var` to compute the variance matrix of the numeric columns of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the variances are computed on the numeric columns only.

Value

A list whose elements are the variance matrices of the elements of the folder.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

See Also

`folder` to create an object is of class `folder`. `mean.folder`, `cor.folder`, `skewness.folder`, `kurtosis.folder` for other statistics for folder objects.

Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.vars <- var.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.vars)
```

```
# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.vars <- var.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.vars)
```

varietyleaves	<i>Rose variety leaves</i>
---------------	----------------------------

Description

The data are extracted from measures on roses from an agronomic experiment in a greenhouse and outdoors.

Usage

```
data("varietyleaves")
```

Format

varietyleaves is an object of class "folderh", that is a list of two data frames:

- varietyleaves\$variety: data frame with 31 rows and 2 columns (factors) named rose and variety.
- varietyleaves\$leaves: data frame with 581 rows and 5 columns named rose, nleaflet (number of leaflets), lrachis (length of the rachis), lleaflet (length of the principal leaflet) and wleaflet (width of the principal leaflet).

Examples

```
data(varietyleaves)
summary(varietyleaves)
```

wasserstein	<i>2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities</i>
-------------	--

Description

The 2-Wasserstein distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities (see Details).

Usage

```
wasserstein(x1, x2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x1	a matrix or data frame of n_1 rows (observations) and p columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length n_1 .
x2	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of n_2 rows and p columns or vector of length n_2 .
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

The Wasserstein distance between the two Gaussian densities is computed by using the [wassersteinpar](#) function and the density parameters estimated from samples.

Value

Returns the 2-*Wasserstein* distance between the two probability densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Peterson, A., Mueller, H.G. (2016). Functional Data Analysis for Density Functions by Transformation to a Hilbert Space. *The annals of Statistics*, 44 (1), 183-218. DOI: 10.1214/15-AOS1363

Dowson, D.C., Ladau, B.V. (1982). The Fréchet Distance between Multivariate Normal Distributions. *Journal of Multivariate Analysis*, 12, 450-455.

See Also

[wassersteinpar](#): 2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
wasserstein(x1, x2)
```

wassersteinpar	<i>2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
----------------	---

Description

The 2-Wasserstein distance between two multivariate ($p > 1$) or univariate ($p = 1$) Gaussian densities given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate) (see Details).

Usage

```
wassersteinpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

Arguments

mean1	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	p -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ($p > 1$) or numeric ($p = 1$): the covariance matrix ($p > 1$) or the variance ($p = 1$) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

Details

The mean vectors ($m1$ and $m2$) and variance matrices ($v1$ and $v2$) given as arguments (mean1, mean2, var1 and var2) are used to compute the 2-Wasserstein distance between the two Gaussian densities, equal to:

$$\left(\|m1 - m2\|_2^2 + \text{trace}((v1 + v2) - 2 * (v2^{1/2} v1 v2^{1/2})^{1/2})\right)^{1/2}$$

If $p = 1$:

$$\left((m1 - m2)^2 + v1 + v2 - 2 * (v1 * v2)^{1/2}\right)^{1/2}$$

Value

The 2-Wasserstein distance between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

References

Peterson, A., Mueller, H.G (2016). Functional Data Analysis for Density Functions by Transformation to a Hilbert Space. *The annals of Statistics*, 44 (1), 183-218. DOI: 10.1214/15-AOS1363

Dowson, D.C., Ladau, B.V. (1982). The Fréchet Distance between Multivariate Normal Distributions. *Journal of Multivariate Analysis*, 12, 450-455.

See Also

[wasserstein](#): 2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities estimated from samples.

Examples

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
wassersteinpar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```

Index

* datasets

- castles, [25](#)
 - castles.dated, [26](#)
 - castles.nondated, [27](#)
 - departments, [44](#)
 - dspg, [56](#)
 - dspgd2015, [57](#)
 - floribundity, [69](#)
 - mtgplant1, [150](#)
 - mtgplant2, [151](#)
 - roseflowers, [185](#)
 - roseleaves, [185](#)
 - rosephytomer, [186](#)
 - roses, [187](#)
 - varietyleaves, [195](#)
- appendtofolderh, [7, 76](#)
- as.data.frame, [8, 9, 11](#)
- as.data.frame.folder, [8, 11–13, 15](#)
- as.data.frame.folderh, [9, 15, 76](#)
- as.data.frame.foldert, [11, 21](#)
- as.folder, [12](#)
- as.folder.data.frame, [8, 12, 13, 190](#)
- as.folder.folderh, [10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 76](#)
- as.folderh, [16](#)
- as.folderh.foldermtg, [16, 17](#)
- as.foldert, [18, 174](#)
- as.foldert.array, [11, 18, 19, 21, 79, 158, 174, 193](#)
- as.foldert.data.frame, [11, 18, 19, 20, 79, 158, 174, 193](#)
- association measures, [22](#)
- association measures for folder, [23](#)
- Assocs, [22, 23, 145](#)
- bandwidth.parameter, [24, 61, 64, 67, 71, 72, 82, 85](#)
- castles, [25](#)
- castles.dated, [25, 26, 27](#)
- castles.nondated, [27](#)
- cmdscale, [70, 71, 143, 145](#)
- colMeans, [146](#)
- cor, [28](#)
- cor.folder, [6, 28, 115, 147, 189, 194](#)
- cramer.data.frame, [23](#)
- cramer.data.frame (association measures), [22](#)
- cramer.folder, [144](#)
- cramer.folder (association measures for folder), [23](#)
- cut, [29, 30](#)
- cut.data.frame, [29, 31](#)
- cut.folder, [31, 31](#)
- dad (dad-package), [5](#)
- dad-package, [5](#)
- ddchisqsym, [32, 34, 35, 37, 40, 42, 120](#)
- ddchisqsympar, [32, 33, 33, 36, 39, 41, 44, 121](#)
- ddhellinger, [33, 34, 36, 37, 40, 42, 121](#)
- ddhellingerpar, [34, 35, 35, 39, 41, 44, 123](#)
- ddjeffreys, [33, 35, 37, 39, 40, 42, 123](#)
- ddjeffreyspar, [34, 36, 37, 38, 41, 44, 125](#)
- ddjensen, [33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 125](#)
- ddjensenpar, [34, 36, 39, 40, 40, 44, 127](#)
- ddlp, [33, 35, 37, 40, 42, 44, 127](#)
- ddlppar, [34, 36, 39, 41, 42, 43, 129](#)
- departments, [44](#)
- discdd.misclass, [5, 45, 49, 104, 164](#)
- discdd.predict, [5, 48, 104, 105, 165, 166](#)
- distl2d, [51, 53, 129](#)
- distl2dnorm, [52, 131](#)
- distl2dnormpar, [54, 133](#)
- distl2dpar, [55, 55, 134](#)
- dspg, [56](#)
- dspgd2015, [57](#)
- DSTATIS, [59, 60](#)
- dstatis (dstatis.inter), [58](#)
- dstatis.inter, [58, 96, 105, 154, 155, 166, 167](#)

- fdiscd.misclass*, 5, 25, 60, 64, 68, 106, 168, 169
fdiscd.predict, 5, 25, 63, 68, 106, 107, 169, 170
fhclustd, 5, 66, 66, 107, 155, 170, 171
floribundity, 69
fmsd, 5, 25, 70, 97, 98, 108, 156, 157, 162, 171, 172
folder, 6, 8, 10, 12–15, 23, 28, 31, 58, 66, 70, 73, 76, 81, 86, 88, 90, 108, 109, 115, 143, 146, 147, 181, 183, 188–190, 194
folderh, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14–18, 45, 48, 60, 63, 75, 75, 109, 191
foldermtg, 17, 77, 147–153, 172, 173, 192
foldert, 6, 11, 18–21, 78, 83, 87, 89, 110, 111, 157, 158, 174, 182, 184, 193
fpcad, 5, 25, 72, 80, 83, 84, 95, 99, 100, 111, 158, 159, 175
fpcat, 5, 83, 95, 101, 160, 176, 177

getcol.folder, 86, 88, 181, 183
getcol.foldert, 87, 89, 182, 184
getrow.folder, 86, 88, 181, 183
getrow.foldert, 87, 89, 182, 184

hclust, 66, 67, 90, 91
hclustdd, 90, 90, 91, 161, 177, 178
hellinger, 92, 94, 134, 135
hellingerpar, 92, 93, 135, 136

interpret, 6, 94
interpret.dstatis, 60, 94, 95, 95, 155, 167
interpret.fmsd, 71, 72, 94, 95, 97, 157, 172
interpret.fpcad, 81, 82, 84, 94, 95, 99, 159, 175
interpret.fpcat, 94, 95, 100
interpret.msd, 94, 95, 102, 144, 146, 162, 179

is.discdd.misclass, 104
is.discdd.predict, 104
is.dstatis, 105
is.fdiscd.misclass, 106
is.fdiscd.predict, 106
is.fhclustd, 107
is.fmsd, 108
is.folder, 75, 108
is.folderh, 76, 109
is.foldermtg, 110

is.foldert, 79, 110
is.fpcad, 111
is.msd, 112

jeffreys, 112, 114
jeffreyspar, 113, 113, 140, 141

kurtosis, 115
kurtosis.folder, 6, 28, 115, 147, 189, 194

l2d, 51–53, 116, 119, 129, 131, 136, 137
l2dpar, 54, 55, 117, 118, 138

matddchisqsym, 119, 121
matddchisqsympar, 91, 120, 120, 145
matddhellinger, 121, 123
matddhellingerpar, 91, 121, 122, 145
matddjeffreys, 123, 125
matddjeffreyspar, 91, 123, 124, 145
matddjensen, 125, 127
matddjensenpar, 91, 125, 126, 145
matddlp, 127, 129
matddlppar, 91, 127, 128, 145
matdistl2d, 52, 55, 56, 129, 131, 134
matdistl2dnorm, 53, 130, 133
matdistl2dnormpar, 131, 132
matdistl2dpar, 129, 133, 133
mathellinger, 134, 136
mathellingerpar, 135, 135
matipl2d, 136, 138
matipl2dpar, 137, 138
matjeffreys, 139, 141
matjeffreyspar, 140, 140
matplot, 157, 158
matwasserstein, 141, 143
matwassersteinpar, 142, 142
msd, 5, 102, 103, 112, 143, 162, 178, 179
mean, 146
mean.folder, 6, 28, 115, 146, 189, 194
mtgcomponents, 147
mtgorder, 77, 148, 148, 149, 153, 180
mtgplant1, 150, 152
mtgplant2, 151, 151
mtgrank, 148, 152

pearson.data.frame, 23
pearson.data.frame (association measures), 22
pearson.folder, 144

- pearson.folder (association measures for folder), 23
- phi.data.frame, 23
- phi.data.frame (association measures), 22
- phi.folder, 144
- phi.folder (association measures for folder), 23
- plot.dstatis, 60, 96, 154, 167
- plot.fhclustd, 155
- plot.fmsd, 71, 72, 98, 156, 172
- plot.foldert, 157
- plot.fpcad, 81, 82, 84, 100, 158, 175
- plot.fpcat, 85, 101, 160, 177
- plot.hclust, 155, 161
- plot.hclustdd, 161, 178
- plot.mdsdd, 103, 144, 146, 162, 179
- plotframes, 163
- points, 154, 156, 159, 162
- print, 164, 166, 169–172, 175, 177
- print.discdd.misclass, 164
- print.discdd.predict, 165
- print.dstatis, 60, 155, 166, 167
- print.fdiscd.misclass, 168
- print.fdiscd.predict, 169
- print.fhclustd, 155, 170
- print.fmsd, 72, 157, 171
- print.foldermtg, 77, 172, 180
- print.foldert, 174
- print.fpcad, 82, 159, 175
- print.fpcat, 85, 160, 176
- print.hclust, 171, 178
- print.hclustdd, 161, 177
- print.mdsdd, 146, 162, 178

- read.mtg, 6, 18, 77, 110, 148, 149, 151–153, 173, 179, 192
- rmcol.folder, 86, 88, 181, 183
- rmcol.foldert, 87, 89, 182, 184
- rmrow.folder, 86, 88, 181, 183
- rmrow.foldert, 87, 89, 182, 184
- roseflowers, 185
- roseleaves, 185
- rosephytomer, 186
- roses, 187

- skewness, 188
- skewness.folder, 6, 28, 115, 147, 188, 194
- sqrtnmatrix, 189

- summary.folder, 190
- summary.folderh, 191
- summary.foldermtg, 192
- summary.foldert, 193

- title, 158
- topology, 148
- topology (read.mtg), 179
- tschuprow.data.frame, 23
- tschuprow.data.frame (association measures), 22
- tschuprow.folder, 144
- tschuprow.folder (association measures for folder), 23

- var, 28, 194
- var.folder, 6, 28, 115, 147, 189, 194
- varietyleaves, 195

- wasserstein, 143, 195, 198
- wassersteinpar, 142, 196, 197

- xyplot, 163